## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q
-----------

(Mark One)

☑ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2019

OR

o TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

Commission file number 001-36156

VERACYTE, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

20-5455398

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

6000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300 South San Francisco, California 94080

(Address of principal executive offices, zip code)

(650) 243-6300

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

\_\_\_\_

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class Trading Symbol(s) Name of each exchange on which registered

Common Stock, par value, \$0.001 per share

**VCYT** 

The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  $\boxtimes$  No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T ( $\S$ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  $\boxtimes$  No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer o

Accelerated filer x

Non-accelerated filer o

Smaller reporting company x

Emerging growth company o

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes o No  $\boxtimes$ 

As of July 26, 2019, there were 48,445,700 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, outstanding.

## VERACYTE, INC. INDEX

	Page No.
PART I. — FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1. Condensed Financial Statements (Unaudited)	<u>1</u>
Condensed Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018	<u>1</u>
Condensed Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Three and Six Month Periods Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018	<u>2</u>
Condensed Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Three and Six Month Periods Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018	<u>3</u>
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Month Periods Ended June 30, 2019 and 2018	<u>5</u>
Notes to Condensed Financial Statements	<u>7</u>
Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>16</u>
Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	<u>29</u>
Item 4. Controls and Procedures	<u>29</u>
PART II. — OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1A. Risk Factors	<u>31</u>
Item 6. Exhibits	<u>54</u>
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	<u>55</u>

## PART I. — FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## **Item 1. Condensed Financial Statements**

## VERACYTE, INC. Condensed Balance Sheets (In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

		June 30, 2019		ember 31, 2018
		(Unaudited)	-	(See Note 1)
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	192,647	\$	77,995
Accounts receivable		19,626		13,168
Supplies		5,104		3,402
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		2,573		2,387
Total current assets		219,950		96,952
Property and equipment, net		8,150		8,940
Right-of-use assets - finance lease, net		677		_
Right-of-use assets - operating lease		9,412		_
Finite-lived intangible assets, net		11,467		12,000
Goodwill		1,057		1,057
Restricted cash		603		603
Other assets		1,061		1,086
Total assets	\$	252,377	\$	120,638
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	4,061	\$	2,516
Accrued liabilities		9,820		9,186
Current portion of long-term debt				1,357
Current portion of finance lease liability		156		_
Current portion of operating lease liability		1,284		
Total current liabilities		15,321		13,059
Long-term debt		585		23,925
Deferred rent, net of current portion		_		3,899
Operating lease liability, net of current portion		12,231		_
Total liabilities		28,137		40,883
Commitments and contingencies				
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding as of June 30 2019 and December 31, 2018	,	_		_
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 125,000,000 shares authorized, 48,255,225 and 40,863,202 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively		48		41
Additional paid-in capital		462,689		313,800
Accumulated deficit		(238,497)		(234,086)
Total stockholders' equity		224,240		79,755
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	252,377	\$	120,638

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

## VERACYTE, INC.

## Condensed Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss

## (Unaudited)

## (In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Three Months Ended June 30,				Six Months E			Ended June 30,	
		2019		2018		2019		2018	
Revenue	\$	30,136	\$	22,751	\$	59,665	\$	42,792	
Operating expenses:									
Cost of revenue		8,777		8,246		17,290		16,113	
Research and development		3,330		4,601		6,765		8,276	
Selling and marketing		13,943		9,623		26,420		21,166	
General and administrative		6,920		5,932		13,824		11,576	
Intangible asset amortization		266		266		533		533	
Total operating expenses		33,236		28,668		64,832		57,664	
Loss from operations		(3,100)		(5,917)		(5,167)		(14,872)	
Interest expense		(235)		(481)		(538)		(929)	
Other income, net		841		150		1,294		376	
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$	(2,494)	\$	(6,248)	\$	(4,411)	\$	(15,425)	
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.05)	\$	(0.18)	\$	(0.10)	\$	(0.45)	
Shares used to compute net loss per common share, basic and diluted		45,586,081		34,314,234		43,389,540		34,320,793	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# VERACYTE, INC. Condensed Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Unaudited) (In thousands)

	Comm Shares	on Stock Amount										Common Stock Shares Amo		A	Additional Paid-in Capital	A	ccumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance at March 31, 2019	41,509	\$	42	\$	319,733	\$	(236,003)	\$ 83,772										
Sale of common stock in a public offering, net of issuance costs of \$9,208	6,325		6		137,842		_	137,848										
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units	421		_		2,668		_	2,668										
Tax portion of vested restricted stock units	_		_		(120)		_	(120)										
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)	_		_		2,334		_	2,334										
Stock-based compensation expense (non-employee)	_		_		55		_	55										
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)	_		_		177		_	177										
Net loss and comprehensive loss	_			_			(2,494)	 (2,494)										
Balance at June 30, 2019	48,255	\$	48	\$	462,689	\$	(238,497)	\$ 224,240										
Balance at December 31, 2018	40,863	\$	41	\$	313,800	\$	(234,086)	\$ 79,755										
Sale of common stock in a public offering, net of issuance costs of \$9,208	6,325		6		137,842		_	137,848										
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units	987		1		6,907		_	6,908										
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan (ESPP)	80		_		491		_	491										
Tax portion of vested restricted stock units	_		_		(676)			(676)										
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)	_		_		3,932		_	3,932										
Stock-based compensation expense (non-employee)	_		_		75		_	75										
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)	_		_		318		_	318										
Net loss and comprehensive loss	_		_		_		(4,411)	(4,411)										
Balance at June 30, 2019	48,255	\$	48	\$	462,689	\$	(238,497)	\$ 224,240										

	Comm Shares	on Stock Amount		non Stock Amount		Additional Paid-in Capital		Paid-in		A	ccumulated Deficit	St	Total ockholders' Equity
Balance at March 31, 2018	34,327	\$	34	\$	250,238	\$	(220,264)	\$	30,008				
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units	115		_		315		_		315				
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan (ESPP)	_		_		_				_				
Tax portion of vested restricted stock units	_		_		_		_		_				
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)	_		_		1,646		_		1,646				
Stock-based compensation expense (non-employee)	_		_		(5)		_		(5)				
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)	_		_		90		_		90				
Legal settlement from short-swing profits, net of tax	_		_		_		_		_				
Net loss and comprehensive loss	_		_		_		(6,248)		(6,248)				
Balance at June 30, 2018	34,442	\$	34	\$	252,284	\$	(226,512)	\$	25,806				
					_				_				
Balance at December 31, 2017	34,210		34		248,278		(211,087)		37,225				
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units	159		_		423		_		423				
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan (ESPP)	73		_		397		_		397				
Tax portion of vested restricted stock units	_		_		(30)		_		(30)				
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)	_		_		2,729		_		2,729				
Stock-based compensation expense (non-employee)	_		_		(4)		_		(4)				
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)	_		_		181		_		181				
Legal settlement from short-swing profits, net of tax	_		_		310		_		310				
Net loss and comprehensive loss	_		_		_		(15,425)		(15,425)				
Balance at June 30, 2018	34,442	\$	34	\$	252,284	\$	(226,512)	\$	25,806				

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

## VERACYTE, INC.

## **Condensed Statements of Cash Flows**

## (Unaudited)

## (In thousands)

	Six Months Ended June 30,		
	2019	2018	
Operating activities			
Net loss	\$ (4,411)	\$ (15,425)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	1,869	1,969	
Gain on disposal of property and equipment	(17)	_	
Stock-based compensation	4,325	2,906	
Other income	_	(93)	
Amortization of debt issuance costs	83	16	
Interest on end-of-term debt obligation	120	149	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(6,458)	(290)	
Supplies	(1,702)	2,275	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(192)	98	
Right-of-use assets - operating lease and operating lease liability	(173)	_	
Other assets	25	(272)	
Accounts payable	1,746	(1,912)	
Accrued liabilities and deferred rent	1,319	67	
Net cash used in operating activities	(3,466)	(10,512)	
Investing activities			
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,424)	(761)	
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment	17	_	
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,407)	(761)	
Financing activities			
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock in a public offering, net of costs	137,848	_	
Payment of long-term debt	(24,900)	_	
Proceeds from legal settlement regarding short-swing profits	_	403	
Payment of finance lease liability	(152)	(144)	
Proceeds from the exercise of common stock options and employee stock purchases	6,729	881	
Net cash provided by financing activities	119,525	1,140	
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	114,652	(10,133)	
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	78,598	34,494	
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$ 193,250	\$ 24,361	
Supplementary cash flow information of non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Operating lease liability arising from obtaining right-of-use assets - operating lease	\$ 14,118	\$ —	
	\$ 72	\$ 63	
Interest paid on debt	\$ 319	\$ 741	

## Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash:

	June 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 192,647	\$ 77,995
Restricted cash	603	603
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 193,250	\$ 78,598

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

#### VERACYTE, INC.

#### **Notes to Financial Statements**

#### 1. Organization and Description of Business

Veracyte, Inc. ("Veracyte" or the "Company") is a leading genomic diagnostics company that is creating value through innovation. The Company was founded in 2008 with a mission to improve diagnostic accuracy. Today, through its innovative scientific platform, Veracyte is serving this critical medical need and expanding its offerings further along the clinical continuum of care to advance early detection of disease and inform treatment decisions. The Company utilizes its scientific platform, which uses RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing combined with machine learning, to discover and develop its products.

Veracyte was incorporated in the state of Delaware on August 15, 2006 as Calderome, Inc. Calderome operated as an incubator until early 2008. On March 4, 2008, the Company changed its name to Veracyte, Inc. The Company's operations are based in South San Francisco, California and Austin, Texas, and it operates in one segment.

The Company currently offers the following products in three clinical indications:

Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier ("Afirma GSC") and Xpression Atlas - The Company's Afirma offering, consisting of the Afirma GSC and the Afirma Xpression Atlas, provides a comprehensive solution in thyroid nodule diagnosis and is intended to provide physicians with clinically actionable results from a single fine needle aspiration ("FNA") biopsy. The Afirma GSC is used to identify patients with benign thyroid nodules among those with indeterminate cytopathology results so that these patients can avoid unnecessary thyroid surgery. The Afirma Xpression Atlas provides genomic alteration content from the same sample to help physicians decide with greater confidence on surgery strategy and treatment options for their patients.

Percepta Genomic Sequencing Classifier ("Percepta GSC") - The Percepta GSC, which is the second generation of the original Percepta test, improves lung cancer diagnosis by enhancing the performance of diagnostic bronchoscopies and determines the risk of lung cancer to guide next steps in the evaluation of patients with lung nodules. The test may help patients avoid unnecessary invasive procedures by identifying those with a low risk of having cancer, while helping to guide next intervention steps for patients it identifies as high risk. The Percepta GSC uses novel "field of injury" science - through which genomic changes associated with lung cancer in current and former smokers can be identified with a simple brushing of a person's airway - without the need to sample the often hard-to-reach nodule directly.

Envisia Genomic Classifier - The Envisia classifier improves diagnosis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis ("IPF") by helping physicians better differentiate IPF from other interstitial lung diseases without the need for surgery. The test identifies the genomic pattern of usual interstitial pneumonia, a hallmark of IPF, with high accuracy on patient samples that are obtained through transbronchial biopsy, a nonsurgical procedure that is commonly used in lung evaluation.

The Company's approach also provides multiple opportunities for partnerships with biopharmaceutical companies. In developing its products, the Company has built or gained access to unique biorepositories that include extensive clinical cohorts and whole genome RNA sequencing data that it believes are important to the development of new targeted therapies, determining clinical trial eligibility and guiding treatment selection.

All of the Company's testing services are made available through its clinical reference laboratories located in South San Francisco, California and Austin, Texas.

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The Company's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. Certain information and note disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. The condensed balance sheet as of June 30, 2019, the condensed statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the condensed statements of stockholders' equity for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the condensed statements of cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 are unaudited, but include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which the Company considers necessary for a fair presentation of its financial position, operating results and cash flows for the periods presented. The condensed balance sheet at December 31, 2018 has been

derived from audited financial statements. The results for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 are not necessarily indicative of the results expected for the full year or any other period.

The accompanying interim period condensed financial statements and related financial information included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018.

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of unaudited interim financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Items subject to such estimates include: revenue recognition; the useful lives of property and equipment; the recoverability of long-lived assets; the incremental borrowing rate for leases; the estimation of the fair value of intangible assets; stock options; income tax uncertainties, including a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets; and contingencies. The Company bases these estimates on historical and anticipated results, trends, and various other assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances, including assumptions as to future events. These estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and recorded revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates and assumptions.

#### Issuance of Common Stock in a Public Offering

On May 7, 2019, the Company issued and sold 6,325,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including 825,000 shares issued and sold upon the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$23.25 per share. The Company's net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$137.8 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses of \$9.2 million.

On July 30, 2018, the Company issued and sold 5,750,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including shares issued and sold upon the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares, at a price to the public of \$10.25 per share. The Company's net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$55.0 million, after deducting underwriting commissions and offering expenses of \$3.9 million.

#### Concentrations of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

The majority of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are deposited with one major financial institution in the United States. Deposits in this institution may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

Several of the components of the Company's sample collection kit and test reagents are obtained from single-source suppliers. If these single-source suppliers fail to satisfy the Company's requirements on a timely basis, it could suffer delays in being able to deliver its diagnostic solutions, a possible loss of revenue, or incur higher costs, any of which could adversely affect its operating results.

The Company is also subject to credit risk from its accounts receivable related to its sales. The Company generally does not perform evaluations of customers' financial condition and generally does not require collateral.

Through June 30, 2019, most of the Company's revenue has been derived from the sale of Afirma. To date, Afirma has been delivered primarily to physicians in the United States. The Company's third-party payers in excess of 10% of total revenue and their related revenue as a percentage of total revenue were as follows:

	Three Months	Ended June 30,	Six Months Ended June 30,			
	2019	2018	2019	2018		
Medicare	26%	28%	24%	28%		
UnitedHealthcare	11%	12%	11%	12%		
	37%	40%	35%	40%		

On December 28, 2018, the Company entered into a diagnostics development agreement with Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc. ("JJSI") for which the Company recognized \$3.2 million and \$7.0 million of revenue for the provision of data and fulfillment of milestone obligations, which represents 10.6% and 11.7% of total revenue for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively.

The Company's third-party payers in excess of 10% of accounts receivable and their related accounts receivable balance as a percentage of total accounts receivable were as follows at the following dates:

	June 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
Medicare	13%	20%
UnitedHealthcare	9%	11%

As at June 30, 2019, accounts receivable from JJSI was \$2.0 million for the fulfillment of milestone obligations, which represents 10.2% of total accounts receivable.

#### Restricted Cash

The Company had deposits of \$603,000 included in long-term assets as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, restricted from withdrawal and held by a bank in the form of collateral for an irrevocable standby letter of credit held as security for the lease of the Company's South San Francisco facility.

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company commenced recognizing revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, or ASC 606, starting January 1, 2018.

## **Revenue from Diagnostic Services**

Most of the Company's revenue is generated from the provision of diagnostic services. These services are completed upon the delivery of test results to the prescribing physician, at which time the Company bills for the services. The Company recognizes revenue related to billings based on estimates of the amount that will ultimately be realized. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, the Company considers factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and the Company, payment as a percentage of agreed upon rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current developments or changes that could impact reimbursement. These estimates require significant judgment by management.

The Company adopted ASC 606 on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method, which requires a cumulative catch-up adjustment as if the Company had recognized revenue under ASC 606 from January 1, 2016. Prior to January 1, 2018, the Company recognized revenue in accordance with ASC 954 and recognized revenue for tests delivered on an accrual basis when amounts that will ultimately be realized could be reasonably estimated, and on the cash basis when there was insufficient information to estimate revenue accruals. The adoption of ASC 606 did not have a material impact on the Company's statement of operations or financial position.

During the first half of 2019, the Company changed its revenue estimates due to actual and anticipated cash collections for tests delivered in prior quarters and recognized additional revenue of \$0.1 million and \$0.8 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, \$0.6 million of these adjustments have been collected. These adjustments resulted in decreases in the Company's loss from operations of \$0.1 million and \$0.8 million and a decrease in basic and diluted net loss per share of \$0.01 and \$0.02 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively.

During the first half of 2018, the Company changed its revenue estimates due to actual and anticipated cash collections for tests delivered in prior quarters and recognized additional revenue of \$0.5 million and \$1.2 million of revenue for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, respectively. These adjustments resulted in decreases in basic and diluted net loss from operations of \$0.5 million and \$1.2 million and decreases in loss per share of approximately \$0.02 and \$0.04 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, respectively.

#### **Arrangements with Multiple-Performance Obligations**

From time to time, the Company enters into arrangements for research and development and/or commercialization services. Such arrangements may require the Company to deliver various rights, services and/or samples, including intellectual property rights/licenses, R&D services, and/or commercialization services. The underlying terms of these arrangements generally provide for consideration to the Company in the form of nonrefundable upfront license fees, development and commercial performance milestone payments, royalty payments, and/or profit sharing.

In arrangements involving more than one performance obligation, each required performance obligation is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a distinct performance obligation based on whether (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available and (ii) the good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The consideration under the arrangement is then allocated to each separate distinct performance obligation based on its respective relative stand-alone selling price. The estimated selling price of each deliverable reflects the Company's best estimate of what the selling price would be if the deliverable was regularly sold by the Company on a stand-alone basis or using an adjusted market assessment approach if selling price on a stand-alone basis is not available.

The consideration allocated to each distinct performance obligation is recognized as revenue when control of the related goods or services is transferred. Consideration associated with at-risk substantive performance milestones is recognized as revenue when it is probable that a significant reversal of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. Should there be royalties, the Company utilizes the sales and usage-based royalty exception in arrangements that resulted from the license of intellectual property, recognizing revenues generated from royalties or profit sharing as the underlying sales occur.

#### **Collaborative Arrangements**

The Company enters into collaborative arrangements with partners that fall under the scope of ASC Topic 808, *Collaborative Arrangements*, or ASC 808. While these arrangements are in the scope of ASC 808, the Company may analogize to ASC 606 for some aspects of the arrangements. The Company analogizes to ASC 606 for certain activities within the collaborative arrangement for the delivery of a good or service (i.e., a unit of account) that is part of its ongoing major or central operations.

The terms of the Company's collaborative arrangements typically include one or more of the following: (i) up-front fees; (ii) milestone payments related to the achievement of development, regulatory, or commercial goals; and (iii) royalties on net sales of licensed products. Each of these payments may result in collaboration revenues or an offset against research and development expense.

As part of the accounting for these arrangements, the Company must develop estimates and assumptions that require judgment to determine the underlying stand-alone selling price for each performance obligation which determines how the transaction price is allocated among the performance obligations. Generally, the estimation of the stand-alone selling price may include such estimates as, independent evidence of market price, forecasted revenues or costs, development timelines, discount rates, and probabilities of technical and regulatory success. The Company evaluates each performance obligation to determine if they can be satisfied at a point in time or over time, and it measures the services delivered to the collaborative partner which are periodically reviewed based on the progress of the related program. The effect of any change made to an estimated input component and, therefore revenue or expense recognized, would be recorded as a change in estimate. In addition, variable consideration (e.g., milestone payments) must be evaluated to determine if it is constrained and, therefore, excluded from the transaction price.

*Up-front Fees:* If a license to the Company's intellectual property is determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, the Company recognizes revenues from the transaction price allocated to the license when the license is transferred to the licensee and the licensee is able to use and benefit from the license. For licenses that are bundled with other promises, the Company utilizes judgment to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time.

*Milestone Payments:* At the inception of each arrangement that includes milestone payments (variable consideration), the Company evaluates whether the milestones are considered probable of being reached and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Milestone payments that are not within the Company's or the collaborative partner's control, such as non-operational developmental and

regulatory approvals, are generally not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received. At the end of each reporting period, the Company re-evaluates the probability of achievement of milestones that are within its or the collaborative partner's control, such as operational developmental milestones and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjusts its estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect collaboration revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment. Revisions to the Company's estimate of the transaction price may also result in negative collaboration revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment.

#### Services Agreement with Loxo Oncology

On April 9, 2018, the Company entered into an agreement with Loxo Oncology, Inc. ("Loxo") whereby the Company agreed to provide certain tissue samples and other services in exchange for agreed-upon fees. The agreement has a term of one year with an automatic renewal of one year and Loxo may terminate the agreement at any time with at least 90 days' notice. As of June 30, 2019, the agreement has not been terminated. The Company evaluated the accounting for this agreement under ASC 606 and concluded the performance obligations thereunder are the delivery of tissue samples and performance of services, both of which are distinct. For the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company recognized revenue of \$90,000 for the delivery of tissue samples. There were no deliveries of tissue samples for the three months ended June 30, 2019. The Company recognized revenue of \$250,000 for the performance of services for each of the three months ended March 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019. The cost of revenue associated with revenue recognized under the agreement with Loxo is not significant. There was no deferred revenue related to this agreement at either June 30, 2019 or December 31, 2018.

#### Diagnostic Development Agreement with Johnson & Johnson

On December 28, 2018, the Company entered into a diagnostics development agreement with JJSI (i) to cooperate on a program to enable the Company to use JJSI samples and clinical data to develop a next generation bronchial genomic classifier diagnostic for lung cancer diagnosis ("Percepta v.2") and a nasal genomic classifier diagnostic for lung cancer ("NasaRISK") and (ii) for JJSI to use Veracyte data generated in two Veracyte development programs for therapeutic purposes and for purposes of developing a companion diagnostic product used in conjunction with a JJSI therapeutic. The Company granted a license to JJSI with the right to use data and under the Company's intellectual property rights for JJSI's therapeutic purposes, including the development and commercialization of a companion diagnostic for its products, from the Percepta v.2 and NasaRISK programs. The license granted to JJSI is not distinct from other performance obligations as JJSI receives benefit only when other performance obligations are met.

The Company will provide data from its RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform to JJSI in exchange for \$7.0 million in payments from JJSI. The Company is also entitled to additional payments from JJSI of up to \$13.0 million, conditioned upon the achievement of certain milestones relating to the development and reimbursement of Percepta v.2 and NasaRISK. For a period of ten years commencing with the first commercial sale of Percepta v.2 and NasaRISK, respectively, the Company will make payments to JJSI of one percent of net cash collections for Percepta v.2 and in the low-single digits of net cash collections for NasaRISK, depending on the number and timing of JJSI samples and associated clinical data the Company receives from JJSI.

The JJSI agreement is considered to be within the scope of ASC 808, as the parties are active participants and exposed to the risks and rewards of the collaborative activity. The Company evaluated the terms of the JJSI agreement and has analogized to ASC 606 for the delivery of data from its RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform to JJSI under the collaborative arrangement, which the Company believes is a distinct service for which JJSI meets the definition of a customer. Using the concepts of ASC 606, the Company has identified the delivery of data as its only performance obligation. The Company further determined that the transaction price under the arrangement was the \$7.0 million in payments which was allocated to the obligation to deliver data. The \$13.0 million in future potential payments is considered variable consideration because the Company determined that the potential payments are contingent upon regulatory and commercialization milestones that are uncertain to occur and, as such, were not included in the transaction price, and will be recognized accordingly as each potential payment becomes probable.

During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company received \$5.0 million from JJSI. The Company recognized revenue of \$3.8 million and \$1.2 million for the provision of data for the three months ended March 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019, respectively. In addition, the Company recognized revenue of \$2.0 million for fulfillment of obligations relating to Percepta v.2 development milestones during the three months ended June 30, 2019 and the related accounts receivable was \$2.0 million at June 30, 2019. The cost of revenue associated with revenue recognized under the agreement with JJSI is not significant. There was no deferred revenue related to this agreement at either June 30, 2019 or December 31, 2018.

#### Legal Settlement

In March 2018, the Company received \$0.4 million as a settlement with an institutional investor that was a beneficial owner of the Company's common stock related to the disgorgement of short-swing profits pursuant to Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The settlement of \$0.4 million was recognized as additional paid-in capital.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-2, *Leases (Topic 842)*. This ASU is aimed at making leasing activities more transparent and comparable, and requires substantially all leases be recognized by lessees on their balance sheet as a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability, including leases currently accounted for as operating leases. The ASU is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Additionally, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, which offers an additional transition method whereby entities may apply the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings rather than application of the new leases standard at the beginning of the earliest period presented in the financial statements. The Company elected this transition method and adopted ASC 842 on January 1, 2019 and as a result, recorded operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets of \$9.8 million, including offsetting deferred rent of \$4.3 million, along with the associated operating lease liabilities of \$14.1 million. On January 1, 2019, the Company had a finance lease ROU of \$0.8 million and associated finance lease liabilities of \$0.3 million for leases classified as finance leases prior to the adoption of ASC 842. The adoption of ASC 842 had an immaterial impact on the Company's condensed statement of operations and comprehensive loss, condensed statement of stockholders' equity and condensed statement of cash flows for the three-month period ended March 31, 2019 and the six-month period ended June 30, 2019. In addition, the Company elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance within the new standard which allowed it to carry forward the historical lease classification. Additional information and disclosures required by this new standard are contained in Note 5, Commitments and Contingencies.

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808)*. Under this ASU, transactions in collaborative arrangements are to be accounted for under ASC 606 if the counterparty is a customer for a good or service (or bundle of goods and services) that is a distinct unit of account. Also, entities are precluded from presenting consideration from transactions with a counterparty that is not a customer together with revenue recognized from ASC 606. This ASU is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning on or after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the potential effect of this standard on its financial statements.

#### 2. Net Loss Per Common Share

Basic net loss per common share is calculated by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury stock method. The following outstanding common stock equivalents have been excluded from diluted net loss per common share because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive:

	Three Months E	nded June 30,	Six Months End	ded June 30,
	2019 2018		2019	2018
Shares of common stock subject to outstanding options	5,721,801	6,209,143	5,696,450	6,100,753
Employee stock purchase plan	29,471	42,531	27,582	34,137
Restricted stock units	752,607	450,505	646,274	322,367
Total common stock equivalents	6,503,879	6,702,179	6,370,306	6,457,257

#### 3. Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands of dollars):

	June 30, 2019	December 31, 2018	
Accrued compensation expenses	\$ 7,056	\$	6,412
Accrued other	2,764		2,774
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 9,820	\$	9,186

#### 4. Fair Value Measurements

The Company records its financial assets and liabilities at fair value. The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments of the Company, including cash and cash equivalents, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities. The carrying value of the Company's debt approximates its fair value because the interest rate approximates market rates that the Company could obtain for debt with similar terms. The fair value of the Company's debt is estimated using the net present value of the payments, discounted at an interest rate that is consistent with market interest rates, which is a Level II input. The accounting guidance for fair value provides a framework for measuring fair value, clarifies the definition of fair value, and expands disclosures regarding fair value measurements. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the reporting date. The accounting guidance establishes a three-tiered hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level I: Inputs which include quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities;
- Level II: Inputs other than Level I that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities; and
- Level III: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities

The fair value of the Company's financial assets includes money market funds and a deposit for the lease of the Company's South San Francisco facility. Money market funds, included in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying condensed balance sheets, were \$192.0 million and \$76.6 million as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, and are Level I assets as described above. The deposit for the lease, included in restricted cash in the accompanying condensed balance sheets, was \$603,000 as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, and is a Level I asset as described above.

#### 5. Commitments and Contingencies

## **Operating Leases**

The Company leases its headquarters and laboratory facilities in South San Francisco, California under a non-cancelable lease agreement for approximately 59,000 square feet. The lease began in June 2015 and ends in March 2026 and contains extension of lease term and expansion options. The Company had deposits of \$603,000 included in long-term assets as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, restricted from withdrawal and held by a bank in the form of collateral for an irrevocable standby letter of credit held as security for the lease of the South San Francisco facility.

The Company also leases laboratory and office space in Austin, Texas under a lease that expires in January 2029 and includes options for expansion and early termination in 2025. The Company provided a cash security deposit for this lease of \$139,000, included in other assets in the Company's condensed balance sheets as of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

The Company determined its operating lease liabilities for the two operating leases mentioned above using a discount rate of 7.53% based on the rate that the Company would have to pay to borrow on a collateralized basis for a similar lease an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment. Operating lease liabilities along with the associated right-of-use assets as of June 30, 2019 are disclosed in the accompanying condensed balance sheets. After the adoption of ASC 842,

the Company classified its deferred rent for tenant improvements with its operating lease right-of-use assets on the condensed balance sheets.

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases as of June 30, 2019 are as follows (in thousands of dollars):

Year Ending December 31,	
Remainder of 2019	\$ 1,101
2020	2,332
2021	2,401
2022	2,472
2023	2,543
Thereafter	6,841
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 17,690

The Company recognizes operating lease expense on a straight-line basis over the non-cancelable lease period. Operating lease expense was \$476,000 for the three months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, and \$953,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018.

#### Finance Lease

The Company entered into a finance lease in December 2016 for \$1.2 million of laboratory equipment which ends in December 2019. The Company paid an upfront amount of \$330,000 and the present value of the total future minimum lease payments at the inception of the lease was \$874,000. As of June 30, 2019, the remaining future minimum lease payments of \$159,000 are due in the last half of 2019. The interest expense and related amortization of laboratory equipment are recorded in the statements of operations for nominal amounts. After the adoption of ASC 842, this finance lease remained a finance lease and the Company did not change the discount rate to determine the lease liability nor the amortization life of the related right-of-use assets.

#### Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company assesses contingencies to determine the degree of probability and range of possible loss for potential accrual in its financial statements. An estimated loss contingency is accrued in the financial statements if it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company believes there is no litigation pending that could have, either individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the Company's financial statements.

#### 6. Debt

#### Loan and Security Agreement

On November 3, 2017, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement (the "Loan and Security Agreement"), with Silicon Valley Bank. The Loan and Security Agreement allows the Company to borrow up to \$35.0 million, with a \$25.0 million advance term loan (the "Term Loan Advance"), and a revolving line of credit of up to \$10.0 million (the "Revolving Line of Credit"). The Term Loan Advance was advanced upon the closing of the Loan and Security Agreement and was used to pay the outstanding balance of the Company's existing long-term debt, which was canceled at that date. The Company had not drawn on the Revolving Line of Credit as of June 30, 2019. Borrowings under the Loan and Security Agreement mature on October 1, 2022. Amounts may be borrowed and repaid under the Revolving Line of Credit up until the earliest of full repayment or maturity of the Loan and Security Agreement, termination of the Loan and Security Agreement, or October 1, 2022.

The Term Loan Advance bears interest at a variable rate equal to (i) the thirty-day U.S. London Interbank Offer Rate ("LIBOR") plus (ii) 4.20%, with a minimum rate of 5.43% per annum. Principal amounts outstanding under the Revolving Line of Credit bear interest at a variable rate equal to (i) LIBOR plus (ii) 3.50%, with a minimum rate of 4.70% per annum. The average Term Loan Advance rate for the six months ended June 30, 2019 was 7.23%.

The Company may prepay the outstanding principal amount under the Term Loan Advance plus accrued and unpaid interest and, if the Term Loan Advance is repaid in full, a prepayment premium. The prepayment premium will be (i) \$750,000 if

prepayment is made prior to November 3, 2018, (ii) \$500,000 if the prepayment is made after November 3, 2018 but on or before November 3, 2019, or (iii) \$250,000 if the prepayment is made after November 3, 2019. In January 2019 and May 2019, the Company prepaid \$12.5 million and \$12.4 million, respectively, of the principal amount of the Term Loan Advance. These prepayments did not trigger any prepayment premium because they were partial, not full, repayments of the principal amount.

In addition, a final payment on the Term Loan Advance in the amount of \$1.2 million is due upon the earlier of the maturity date of the Term Loan Advance or its payment in full. The Loan and Security Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, and events of default such as a material adverse change in the Company's business, operations or financial condition, as well as affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, among other provisions, covenants that limit or restrict the Company's ability to incur liens, make investments, incur indebtedness, merge with or acquire other entities, dispose of assets, make dividends or other distributions to holders of its equity interests, engage in any new line of business, or enter into certain transactions with affiliates, in each case subject to certain exceptions. The Company's obligations under the Loan and Security Agreement are secured by substantially all of its assets (excluding intellectual property), subject to certain customary exceptions. The Loan and Security Agreement also requires the Company to achieve certain revenue levels tested quarterly on a trailing twelve-month basis. However, failure to maintain the revenue levels will not be considered a default if the sum of the Company's unrestricted cash and cash equivalents maintained with Silicon Valley Bank and amount available under the Revolving Line of Credit is at least \$40.0 million. As of June 30, 2019, the Company was in compliance with the loan covenants.

The net debt obligation for borrowings made under the Loan and Security Agreement was as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	June 30, 20	19	Decen	nber 31, 2018
Debt principal	\$	100	\$	25,000
End-of-term debt obligation		485		365
Unamortized debt issuance costs		_		(83)
Net debt obligation	\$	585	\$	25,282

Future principal and end-of-term debt obligation payments due under the Loan and Security Agreement are \$1.3 million in 2022.

The end-of-term debt obligation accretes over the term of the Loan and Security Agreement until maturity and is included in interest expense in the Company's condensed statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### 7. Stockholders' Equity

#### Common Stock

The Company had reserved shares of common stock for issuance as follows:

	June 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
Stock options and restricted stock units issued and outstanding	6,567,833	6,235,258
Stock options and restricted stock units available for grant under stock option plans	1,886,789	1,571,658
Common stock available for the Employee Stock Purchase Plan	229,218	309,419
Total	8,683,840	8,116,335

#### 8. Thyroid Cytopathology Partners

The Company has an agreement with a specialized pathology practice, Thyroid Cytopathology Partners, ("TCP"), to provide testing services to the Company (the "TCP Agreement"). The TCP Agreement is effective through October 31, 2022, and thereafter automatically renews every year unless either party provides notice of intent not to renew at least 12 months prior to the end of the then-current term. Under the TCP Agreement, the Company pays TCP based on a fixed price per test schedule which is reviewed periodically for changes in market pricing, and the TCP Agreement included a clause allowing TCP to sublease

a portion of the Company's facility in Austin, Texas. The Company does not have an ownership interest in or provide any form of financial or other support to TCP. The Company previously concluded that TCP represents a variable interest entity as a result of the facility arrangement clause, but that the Company is not the primary beneficiary as it does not have the ability to direct the activities that most significantly impact TCP's economic performance, and therefore does not consolidate TCP. On February 14, 2019, the TCP Agreement was amended to remove the facility clause. Accordingly, the Company believes TCP was no longer a variable interest entity as of that date.

TCP's portion of rent and related operating expenses reimbursed to the Company for the shared space at the Austin, Texas facility was \$32,000 for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and \$11,000 and \$64,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and is included in other income, net in the Company's condensed statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### 9. Income Taxes

The Company did not record a provision or benefit for income taxes during the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018. The Company continues to maintain a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets.

As of June 30, 2019, the Company had unrecognized tax benefits of \$2.8 million, none of which would currently affect the Company's effective tax rate if recognized due to the Company's net deferred tax assets being fully offset by a valuation allowance. The Company does not anticipate that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits relating to tax positions existing at June 30, 2019 will significantly increase or decrease within the next 12 months. There was no interest expense or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits recorded through June 30, 2019.

A number of years may elapse before an uncertain tax position is audited and finally resolved. While it is often difficult to predict the final outcome or the timing of resolution of any particular uncertain tax position, the Company believes that its reserves for income taxes reflect the most likely outcome. The Company adjusts these reserves, as well as the related interest, with consideration of changing facts and circumstances. Settlement of any particular position could require the use of cash.

#### ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations should be read together with the condensed financial statements and the related notes included in Item 1 of Part I of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and with our audited financial statements and the related notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018.

This report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. When used in this report, the words "expects," "anticipates," "intends," "estimates," "plans," "believes," "continuing," "ongoing," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These are statements that relate to future events and include, but are not limited to, the factors that may impact our financial results; our expectations regarding revenue; our expectations with respect to our future research and development, general and administrative and selling and marketing expenses and our anticipated uses of our funds; our beliefs with respect to the optimization of our processes for the analysis of ribonucleic acid, or RNA, samples; our collaboration with Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc.; our belief in the importance of maintaining libraries of clinical evidence; our expectations regarding capital expenditures; our anticipated cash needs and our estimates regarding our capital requirements; the timing and success of our transition to a single platform for all of our classifiers and tests; our ability to maintain Medicare coverage for each of our tests; our estimates of the number of people covered under the TRICARE program, our belief that published clinical validation and utility study finding for the Envisia classifier can improve diagnosis and decrease the need for surgery, study results demonstrating that the Afirma GSC test has an enhanced ability to distinguish benign from cancerous Hürthle cells, our belief that variant and fusion information from the Afirma Xpression Atlas data may help guide physicians in preoperative evaluation, surgical planning and targeted therapy selections; our need for additional financing; potential future sources of cash; our business strategy and our ability to execute our strategy; our ability to achieve and maintain reimbursement from third-party payers at acceptable levels and our expectations regarding the timing of reimbursement; the estimated size of the global markets for our tests; the estimated number of patients who receive uncertain diagnoses who are candidates for our test; the attributes and potential benefits of our tests and any future tests we may develop to patients, physicians and payers; the factors we believe drive demand for and reimbursement of our tests; our ability to sustain or increase demand for our tests; our intent to expand into other clinical areas; our ability to develop new tests, and the timeframes for development or commercialization; our ability to get our data and clinical studies accepted in peer-reviewed publications; our dependence on and the terms of our agreement with TCP, and on other strategic relationships, and the success of those relationships; our beliefs regarding our laboratory capacity; the potential for future clinical studies to contradict or undermine

previously published clinical study results; the applicability of clinical results to actual outcomes; our expectations regarding our international expansion; the occurrence, timing, outcome or success of clinical trials or studies; the ability of our tests to impact treatment decisions; our beliefs regarding our competitive position; our compliance with federal, state and international regulations; the potential impact of regulation of our tests by the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or other regulatory bodies; the impact of new or changing policies, regulation or legislation, or of judicial decisions, on our business; the impact of seasonal fluctuations and economic conditions on our business; our belief that we have taken reasonable steps to protect our intellectual property; our belief that our intellectual property will develop and maintain our competitive position; the impact of accounting pronouncements and our critical accounting policies, judgments, estimates, models and assumptions on our financial results; and anticipated trends and challenges in our business and the markets in which we operate. We caution you that the foregoing list does not contain all of the forward-looking statements made in this report.

Forward-looking statements are based on our current plans and expectations and involve risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those risks discussed in Part II, Item 1A of this report. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date hereof. We expressly disclaim any obligation or undertaking to update any forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect any change in our expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

When used in this report, all references to "Veracyte," the "company," "we," "our" and "us" refer to Veracyte, Inc.

Veracyte, Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Know by Design, the Veracyte logo and the Afirma logo are our trademarks. We also refer to trademarks of other corporations or organizations in this report.

This report contains statistical data and estimates that we obtained from industry publications and reports. These publications typically indicate that they have obtained their information from sources they believe to be reliable, but do not guarantee the accuracy and completeness of their information. Some data contained in this report is also based on our internal estimates.

#### Overview

We are a leading genomic diagnostics company that is creating value through innovation. We were founded in 2008 with a mission to improve diagnostic accuracy. Today, through our innovative scientific platform which utilizes RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing combined with machine learning, we are serving this critical medical need and expanding our offerings further along the clinical continuum of care so that we can advance early detection of disease and inform treatment decisions at the same time as diagnosis.

We have commercialized seven leading, first-to-market tests that are transforming care in large, untapped clinical areas - thyroid cancer, lung cancer and IPF. We develop tests that answer specific clinical questions, providing patients and physicians with a clear path forward without the need for risky or costly procedures that are often unnecessary. Our RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform enables us to maximize the amount of genomic content that we extract from each nonsurgical patient sample. We utilize our machine learning expertise to develop genomic classifiers that provide actionable information at the time of diagnosis. At the same time, our approach enables us to provide information that can guide treatment decisions such as surgery strategy and therapy selection.

We position our tests in each clinical indication at the point where they improve diagnostic clarity for cancer and other diseases. In its 2015 report, "Improving Diagnostic Errors in Medicine," the Institute of Medicine concluded that most people will experience at least one diagnostic error in their lifetime, sometimes with devastating consequences. Annually, of the hundreds of thousands of patients who are evaluated for suspected disease in our thyroid and lung indications, diagnosis can be ambiguous in 15% to 70% of cases.

To date, we have commercialized seven genomic tests that are changing disease diagnosis:

## In endocrinology:

- the Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier, or Afirma GSC, for thyroid cancer;
- the Afirma Gene Expression Classifier, or GEC, which was the Afirma GSC's predecessor;
- the Malignancy Classifiers which test for the BRAF v600E mutation and medullary thyroid cancer; and
- · the Afirma Xpression Atlas, which provides genomic alteration information to inform surgery and treatment decisions.

In pulmonology:

- the Percepta Genomic Sequencing Classifier, or Percepta GSC, for lung cancer; and
- the Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier, which was the Percepta GSC's predecessor.

#### In interstitial lung disease:

• the Envisia Genomic Classifier for IPF.

Collectively, we believe the tests we are currently offering address a \$2 billion global market opportunity.

The published evidence supporting our tests demonstrates the robustness of our science and clinical studies, and we believe is key to driving adoption and reimbursement. Patients and physicians can access our full list of publications on our website. Over 38 clinical studies covering our products have been published, including two landmark clinical validation papers published in *The New England Journal of Medicine* for the Afirma and Percepta classifiers, respectively. We continue to build upon our extensive library of clinical evidence.

We believe our focus on developing clinically useful tests that change patient care is enabling us to set new standards in genomic test reimbursement. Our Afirma genomic classifier is now covered by every major health plan in the United States, which collectively insure more than 275 million people for use in thyroid cancer diagnosis. Veracyte is now contracted as an in-network service provider to health plans representing over 220 million people in the United States. Our Percepta classifier is the first genomic test to gain Medicare coverage for improved lung cancer screening and diagnosis, making it a covered benefit for more than 60 million people. Our Envisia Genomic Classifier is the first commercial test to improve the diagnosis of IPF among patients with a suspected interstitial lung disease and gained Medicare coverage effective April 1, 2019, making it a covered benefit for more than 60 million people.

#### **Second Quarter 2019 Financial Results**

For the second quarter of 2019 as compared to the second quarter of 2018:

- Revenue was \$30.1 million, an increase of 32%; excluding \$3.5 million of biopharmaceutical services revenue, revenue was \$26.7 million, an increase of 20%.
- *Gross Margin* was 71%, an increase of seven percentage points; excluding biopharmaceutical services revenue, gross margin was 67%, an increase of four percentage points.
- Operating Expenses, Excluding Cost of Revenue were \$24.5 million, an increase of 20%.
- *Net Loss* was \$2.5 million, an improvement of 60%.
- *Net Loss Per Share* was \$0.05, an improvement of 72%.
- *Net Cash Used in Operating Activities* was \$2.5 million, an improvement of 21%.
- Cash and Cash Equivalents was \$192.6 million at June 30, 2019.

For the six-month period ended June 30, 2019, as compared with the prior year period of 2018:

- *Revenue* was \$59.7 million, an increase of 39%; excluding \$7.6 million of biopharmaceutical services revenue, revenue was \$52.1 million, an increase of 23%.
- *Gross Margin* was 71%, an increase of nine percentage points; excluding biopharmaceutical services revenue, gross margin was 67%, an increase of five percentage points.
- Operating Expenses, Excluding Cost of Revenue were \$47.5 million, an increase of 14%.
- *Net Loss* was \$4.4 million, an improvement of 71%.
- Net Loss Per Share was \$0.10, an improvement of 78%.
- Net Cash Used in Operating Activities was \$3.5 million, an improvement of 67%.

## Second Quarter 2019 and Recent Business Highlights

## Commercial Growth and Reimbursement Expansion:

- Launched the "next-generation" Percepta Genomic Sequencing Classifier (GSC) in June 2019, ahead of the company's expectations, completing the transition of all of the company's classifiers to its RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform.
- Grew total genomic test volume in the second quarter of 2019 to 9,663, an increase of 26% over the second quarter of 2018.
  - Increased Percepta classifier test volume to 744 tests and revenue to more than \$1.0 million, representing a 142% and 159% increase, respectively, compared with the second quarter of 2018.

- Ramped Envisia® Genomic Classifier test volume as well as the number of institutions ordering the test by more than 100% sequentially from the first quarter of 2019 to 130 tests and 76 sites, respectively.
- Grew Afirma<sup>®</sup> classifier test volume to 8,789 tests, an increase of 19% over the second quarter of 2018.
- Achieved in-network status with four Blue Cross Blue Shield plans in New Jersey, North Carolina, South Carolina and Vermont, covering nearly 8.5 million medical members.

#### Strengthened Library of Clinical Evidence:

- Unveiled clinical validation data for the Percepta GSC during ATS 2019, demonstrating the test's ability to down-classify lung nodule patients to "low risk" for cancer so they may avoid unnecessary invasive procedures (NPV of 91%), while also up-classifying patients to "high risk" to help guide next steps (PPV of 65%).
- Published clinical validation and utility study findings for the Envisia classifier in *The Lancet Respiratory Medicine*, showing that the test helps physicians distinguish idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) from other interstitial lung diseases without the need for surgery, and that when paired with HRCT results and patient clinical history, the test provided physicians with a higher level of confidence in making an IPF diagnosis.
- Positive data were presented at the 2019 ASCO Annual Meeting demonstrating the ability of the Afirma Xpression Atlas (XA) to identify gene mutations in medullary thyroid cancer that may guide targeted treatment decisions for patients concurrent with diagnosis by the Afirma GSC.
- Independent clinical utility study for the Afirma GSC was published in *Thyroid* showing that use of the test enabled Ohio State University researchers to identify significantly more benign thyroid nodules and therefore meaningfully decrease surgeries compared to the original test.
- Publication in *Cancer Cytopathology* detailed how new RNA sequencing-based genomic testing, the technology behind the Afirma GSC and Afirma XA, is helping to reduce unnecessary surgeries in thyroid cancer diagnosis and inform on surgery and treatment decision-making using the same minimally invasive patient sample.

#### Financing and Debt Facility

- Issued and sold 6,325,000 shares of common stock in May 2019 in a registered public offering, including the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 825,000 shares, at a price to the public of \$23.25 per share. Net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$137.8 million.
- Used \$12.4 million of offering proceeds to reduce the company's principal debt balance from \$12.5 million at the end of first quarter of 2019 to \$0.1 million at the end of the second quarter of 2019.

#### **Factors Affecting Our Performance**

#### Reported Genomic Test Volume

Our performance depends on the number of genomic tests that we perform and report as completed in our CLIA laboratories. Factors impacting the number of tests that we report as completed include, but are not limited to:

- the number of samples that we receive that meet the medical indication for each test performed;
- the quantity and quality of the sample received;
- · receipt of the necessary documentation, such as physician order and patient consent, required to perform, bill and collect for our tests;
- the patient's ability to pay or provide necessary insurance coverage for the tests performed;
- ullet the time it takes us to perform our tests and report the results;
- the seasonality inherent in our business, such as the impact of work days per period, timing of industry conferences and the timing of when patient deductibles are exceeded, which also impacts the reimbursement we receive from insurers; and
- our ability to obtain prior authorization or meet other requirements instituted by payers, benefit managers, or regulators necessary to be paid for our tests.

We generate substantially all our revenue from genomic testing services, including the rendering of a cytopathology diagnosis as part of the Afirma solution. For the Afirma classifier, we do not accrue revenue for approximately 5% - 10% of the tests that we perform and report as complete due principally to insufficient RNA from which to render a result and tests performed for which we do not reasonably expect to be paid.

#### Continued Adoption of and Reimbursement for our Products

Revenue growth depends on our ability to secure coverage decisions, achieve broader reimbursement at increased levels from third-party payers, expand our base of prescribing physicians and increase our penetration in existing accounts. Because some payers consider our products experimental and investigational, we may not receive payment for tests and payments we receive may not be at acceptable levels. We expect our revenue growth to increase if more payers make a positive coverage decision and as payers enter into contracts with us, which should enhance our revenue and cash collections. To drive increased adoption of our products, we increased our sales force and marketing efforts over the last several years. Our sales team is structured to sell all of our products; we do not maintain a separate sales force for each product. If we are unable to expand the base of prescribing physicians and penetration within these accounts at an acceptable rate, or if we are not able to execute our strategy for increasing reimbursement, we may not be able to effectively increase our revenue. We expect to continue to see pressure from payers to limit the utilization of tests, generally, and we believe more payers are deploying cost containment tactics, such as pre-authorization, reduction of the payer portion of reimbursement and employing laboratory benefit managers to reduce utilization rates.

#### How We Recognize Revenue

We commenced recognizing revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* starting January 1, 2018. Prior to January 1, 2018, we recognized revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 954-605, *Health Care Entities - Revenue Recognition*.

Most of our revenue is generated from the provision of diagnostic services. These services are completed upon the delivery of test results to the prescribing physician, at which time we bill for the services. We recognize revenue related to billings on an accrual basis based on estimates of the amount that will ultimately be realized. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, we consider factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and us, payment as a percentage of agreed upon rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current developments or changes that could impact reimbursement. These estimates require significant judgment by management.

As of December 31, 2018, cumulative amounts billed at list price for tests processed which were not recognized as revenue upon delivery of a patient report because our accrual revenue recognition criteria were not met and for which we have not collected cash or written off as uncollectible, totaled approximately \$159.3 million. Of this amount, we did not collect any amounts in the six months ended June 30, 2019 and we have no expectation of future collection because we began accruing for substantially all revenue upon delivery of a patient report in the third quarter of 2016.

Generally, cash we receive is collected within 12 months of the date the test is billed. We cannot provide any assurance as to when, if ever, or to what extent any of these amounts will be collected. Notwithstanding our efforts to obtain payment for these tests, payers may deny our claims, in whole or in part, and we may never receive payment for these tests.

We bill list price regardless of contract rate, but only recognize revenue from amounts that we estimate are collectible and meet our revenue recognition criteria. Revenue may not be equal to the list price or billed amount due to a number of factors that we consider when determining revenue accrual rates, including differences in reimbursement rates, the amounts of patient co-payments and co-insurance, the existence of secondary payers, claims denials and the amount we expect to ultimately collect. Finally, when we increase our list price, it will increase the cumulative amounts billed but may not positively impact accrued revenue. In addition, payer contracts generally include the right of offset and payers may offset payments prior to resolving disputes over tests performed.

Generally, we calculate the average reimbursement from our products from all payers, for tests that are on average a year old, since it can take a significant period of time to collect from some payers. Except in situations where we believe the rate we reasonably expect to collect to vary due to a coverage decision, contract, more recent reimbursement data or evidence to the contrary, we use an average of reimbursement for tests provided over four quarters as it reduces the effects of temporary volatility and seasonal effects. Thus, the average reimbursement per product represents the total cash collected to date against genomic classifier tests, including variants, performed during the relevant period divided by the number of these tests performed during that same period.

The average Afirma genomic classifier reimbursement rate will change over time due to a number of factors, including medical coverage decisions by payers, the effects of contracts signed with payers, changes in allowed amounts by payers, our ability to successfully win appeals for payment, and our ability to collect cash payments from third-party payers and individual patients. Historical average reimbursement is not necessarily indicative of future average reimbursement. For the three months ended June 30, 2019, we accrued, on average, between \$2,800 and \$2,900 for the Afirma genomic classifier tests, including variants, that met our revenue recognition standard, which was between 90% - 95% of the reported Afirma classifier test volume.

From the second quarter of 2018 to the second quarter of 2019, we accrued between \$1.0 million and \$2.6 million in revenue per quarter from providing cytopathology services associated with our Afirma solution.

We incur expense for tests in the period in which the test is conducted and recognize revenue for tests in the period in which our revenue recognition criteria are met.

#### **Development of Additional Products**

We continue to advance our product portfolio with diagnostic tests that leverage innovations in genomic science, sequencing technology and machine learning methodologies to further improve patient care. In May 2017, we introduced the Afirma GSC, supported by rigorous clinical validation data showing that the RNA sequencing-based test can help significantly more patients avoid unnecessary surgery in thyroid cancer diagnosis, compared to the original Afirma Classifier. In March 2018, we unveiled our Afirma Xpression Atlas, which uses the same RNA sequencing data from the platform as the Afirma GSC and enables us to extract rich genomic content - including gene expression, DNA variants and RNA fusions in over 500 genes that are associated with thyroid cancer - from thyroid FNA samples. We believe that this offering will provide clinicians with valuable genomic information that may inform surgery strategy and treatment options for patients with suspected thyroid cancer.

Together with our Afirma GSC and our tests for the BRAF v600E mutation and medullary thyroid cancer, or Malignancy Classifiers, the Afirma Xpression Atlas rounds out a comprehensive solution for physicians evaluating thyroid nodules. This innovation also enables us to enter into research collaborations with biopharmaceutical companies, which is intended to support their development of targeted therapies for genetically defined cancers, including thyroid cancer.

We have also expanded our ability to provide important clinical answers - without the need for surgery - into pulmonology. Our Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier, introduced in April 2015, is the first genomic test to receive Medicare coverage for use in lung cancer diagnosis, where it improves the performance of diagnostic bronchoscopy. In June 2019, we began making our "next-generation" Percepta Genomic Sequencing Classifier available to physicians, providing them with expanded lung cancer risk information that can further guide next steps for patients with suspicious lung nodules, as compared to the Percepta Bronchial Genomic Classifier.

Additionally, our Envisia Genomic Classifier, launched in October 2016, is the first commercial test to improve the diagnosis of IPF among patients with a suspected interstitial lung disease. In March 2019, we received final Medicare coverage for the Envisia classifier through the MolDX program, with an effective date of April 1, 2019.

We are currently exploring opportunities to utilize the same "field of injury" technology that powers our Percepta classifier to develop a nasal swab test that can enable earlier lung cancer detection - and ultimately help reduce lung cancer deaths. Additionally, we believe our Xpression Atlas platform can be transferred to our pulmonology indications, to further improve patient care and advance precision medicine in lung cancer and IPF.

#### Timing of Our Research and Development Expenses

We deploy state-of-the-art and costly genomic technologies in our biomarker discovery experiments, and our spending on these technologies may vary substantially from quarter to quarter. We also spend a significant amount to secure clinical samples that can be used in discovery and product development as well as clinical validation studies. The timing of these research and development activities is difficult to predict, as is the timing of sample acquisitions. If a substantial number of clinical samples are acquired in a given quarter or if a high-cost experiment is conducted in one quarter versus the next, the timing of these expenses can affect our financial results. We conduct clinical studies to validate our new products as well as on-going clinical studies to further the published evidence to support our commercialized tests. As these studies are initiated, start-up costs for each site can be significant and concentrated in a specific quarter. Spending on research and development, for both experiments and studies, may vary significantly by quarter depending on the timing of these various expenses.

#### **Financial Overview**

## Revenue

Through June 30, 2019, we had derived most of our revenue from the sale of Afirma, delivered primarily to physicians in the United States. We generally invoice third-party payers upon delivery of a patient report to the prescribing physician. As

such, we take the assignment of benefits and the risk of cash collection from the third-party payer and individual patients. Third-party payers in excess of 10% of total revenue and their related revenue as a percentage of total revenue were as follows:

	Three Months E	Ended June 30,	Six Months E	nded June 30,
	2019	2018	2019	2018
Medicare	26%	28%	24%	28%
UnitedHealthcare	11%	12%	11%	12%
	37%	40%	35%	40%

On December 28, 2018, we entered into a diagnostics development agreement with Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc. ("JJSI") for which we recognized \$3.2 million and \$7.0 million of revenue for the provision of data and fulfillment of milestone obligations, which represents 10.6% and 11.7% of total revenue for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively.

For tests performed, we recognize the related revenue upon delivery of a patient report to the prescribing physician based on the amount that we expect to ultimately receive. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, we consider factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and us, payment as a percentage of agreed upon reimbursement rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current development or changes that could impact reimbursement. Upon ultimate collection, the amount received is compared to previous estimates and the amount accrued is adjusted accordingly. Our ability to increase our revenue will depend on our ability to penetrate the market, obtain positive coverage policies from additional third-party payers, obtain reimbursement and/or enter into contracts with additional third-party payers for our current and new tests, and increase reimbursement rates for tests performed. Finally, should the judgments underlying our estimated reimbursement change, our accrued revenue and financial results could be negatively impacted in future quarters.

#### Cost of Revenue

The components of our cost of revenue are laboratory expenses, sample collection expenses, compensation expense, license fees and royalties, depreciation and amortization, other expenses such as equipment and laboratory supplies, and allocations of facility and information technology expenses. Costs associated with performing tests are recorded as the test is processed regardless of whether and when revenue is recognized with respect to that test. As a result, our cost of revenue as a percentage of revenue may vary significantly from period to period because we may not recognize all revenue in the period in which the associated costs are incurred. We expect cost of revenue in absolute dollars to increase as the number of tests we perform increases. However, we expect that the cost per test will decrease over time due to leveraging fixed costs, efficiencies we may gain as test volume increases and from automation, process efficiencies and other cost reductions. As we introduce new tests, initially our cost of revenue will be high as we expect to run suboptimal batch sizes, run quality control batches, test batches, registry samples and generally incur costs that may suppress or reduce gross margins. This will disproportionately increase our aggregate cost of revenue until we achieve efficiencies in processing these new tests.

#### Research and Development

Research and development expenses include expenses incurred to develop our technology, collect clinical samples and conduct clinical studies to develop and support our products and pipeline. These expenses consist of compensation expenses, direct research and development expenses such as prototype materials, laboratory supplies and costs associated with setting up and conducting clinical studies at domestic and international sites, professional fees, depreciation and amortization, other miscellaneous expenses and allocation of facility and information technology expenses. We expense all research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred. We expect to incur significant research and development expenses as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to developing additional products and evaluating various platforms. We incurred research and development expenses on ongoing evidence development for our Afirma, Percepta and Envisia classifiers in 2018 and the first and second quarters of 2019, and expect to continue doing so in the remainder of 2019. We believe a majority of our research and development expenses in and after 2019 will be predominantly in support of our pipeline products.

#### Selling and Marketing

Selling and marketing expenses consist of compensation expenses, direct marketing expenses, professional fees, other expenses such as travel and communications costs and allocation of facility and information technology expenses. We have expanded our internal sales force as we invest in our multiproduct sales strategy to assign a single point of contact to successfully develop and implement relationships with our customers and increased our marketing spending. We have also incurred increased

selling and marketing expense as a result of investments in our lung product portfolio and believe total selling and marketing expenses will continue to increase as we launch and promote our new tests.

#### General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses include compensation expenses for executive officers and administrative, billing and client service personnel, professional fees for legal and audit services, occupancy costs, depreciation and amortization, and other expenses such as information technology and miscellaneous expenses offset by allocation of facility and information technology expenses to other functions. For the six months ended June 30, 2019, approximately 66% of the average headcount classified as general and administrative encompass our billing and customer care teams. We expect general and administrative expenses to continue to increase as we build our general and administration infrastructure and to stabilize thereafter.

#### **Intangible Asset Amortization**

Intangible asset amortization began in April 2015 when we launched the Percepta test. The related finite-lived intangible asset with a cost of \$16.0 million, and a net book value of \$11.5 million at June 30, 2019, is being amortized over 15 years, using the straight-line method.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense is attributable to our borrowings under debt agreements and capital leases as well as costs associated with the pre-payment of debt.

#### Other Income, Net

Other income, net consists primarily of sublease rental income and interest income from our cash held in interest bearing accounts.

#### **Results of Operations**

Comparison of the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands of dollars, except percentages and genomic classifiers reported):

		Th	ree Months	End	ed June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,								
	2019		2018		Change	%	2019			2018		Change	%		
Revenue	\$ 30,136	\$	22,751	\$	7,385	32%	\$	59,665	\$	42,792	\$	16,873	39%		
Operating expense:															
Cost of revenue	8,777		8,246		531	6%		17,290		16,113		1,177	7%		
Research and development	3,330		4,601		(1,271)	(28)%		6,765		8,276		(1,511)	(18)%		
Selling and marketing	13,943		9,623		4,320	45%		26,420		21,166		5,254	25%		
General and administrative	6,920		5,932		988	17%		13,824		11,576		2,248	19%		
Intangible asset amortization	266		266		_	%		533		533		_	—%		
Total operating expenses	 33,236		28,668		4,568	16%		64,832		57,664		7,168	12%		
Loss from operations	 (3,100)		(5,917)		2,817	(48)%		(5,167)		(14,872)		9,705	(65)%		
Interest expense	(235)		(481)		246	(51)%		(538)		(929)		391	(42)%		
Other income, net	841		150		691	461%		1,294		376		918	244%		
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (2,494)	\$	(6,248)	\$	3,754	(60)%	\$	(4,411)	\$	(15,425)	\$	11,014	(71)%		
Other Operating Data:															
Genomic classifiers reported	9,663		7,686		1,977	26%		18,825		14,550		4,275	29%		
Depreciation and amortization expense	924		989		(65)	(7)%		1,869		1,969		(100)	(5)%		
Stock-based compensation expense	2,566		1,731		835	48%		4,325		2,906		1,419	49%		

Revenue

Revenue increased \$7.4 million, or 32%, for the three months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018 primarily due to a 26% volume increase in genomic classifiers and an increase in the accrual rate for our Afirma genomic classifiers. In the three months ended June 30, 2019, we also recognized \$3.5 million of biopharmaceutical service revenue and \$1.1 million of revenue for Percepta, the volume for which is included in the number of genomic classifiers reported, compared to \$0.5 million and \$0.4 million in the same period in 2018, respectively. We also make adjustments, as necessary, for tests accrued in prior quarters as collections are made if the amount we expect to ultimately collect changes. The adjustment for tests accrued in prior quarters increased revenue by \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, a net decrease of \$0.4 million between the periods.

Revenue increased \$16.9 million, or 39%, for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018 primarily due to a 29% volume increase in genomic classifiers and an increase in the accrual rate for our Afirma genomic classifiers. In the six months ended June 30, 2019, we also recognized \$7.6 million of biopharmaceutical service revenue and \$2.0 million of revenue for Percepta, the volume for which is included in the number of genomic classifiers reported, compared to \$0.5 million and \$0.6 million in the same period in 2018, respectively. We also make adjustments, as necessary, for tests accrued in prior quarters as collections are made if the amount we expect to collect changes. The adjustment for tests accrued in prior quarters increased revenue by \$0.8 million and \$1.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, a net decrease of \$0.4 million between the periods.

#### Cost of revenue

Comparison of the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 is as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

		Th	ree Months	Ende	ed June 30,		 Six Months Ended June 30,							
	 2019		2018	(	Change	%	2019		2018	(	Change	%		
Cost of revenue:														
Laboratory costs	\$ 4,871	\$	4,817	\$	54	1%	\$ 9,536	\$	8,984	\$	552	6 %		
Sample collection costs	1,201		1,070		131	12%	2,297		2,084		213	10 %		
Compensation expense	1,440		1,035		405	39%	2,900		2,184		716	33 %		
License fees and royalties	3		282		(279)	(99)%	5		740		(735)	(99)%		
Depreciation and amortization	271		190		81	43%	521		390		131	34 %		
Other expenses	440		383		57	15%	909		755		154	20 %		
Allocations	551		469		82	17%	1,122		976		146	15 %		
Total	\$ 8,777	\$	8,246	\$	531	6%	\$ 17,290	\$	16,113	\$	1,177	7 %		

Cost of revenue increased \$0.5 million, or 6%, for the three months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. Reported genomic classifiers volume increased 26% and cytopathology volume was flat for the three months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. Laboratory costs were essentially flat for the three months ended June 30, 2019 as compared to the same period in 2018 despite the increase in reported genomic classifiers volume due to better pricing on supplies and improved efficiencies following the completion of the transition from the Afirma GEC to Afirma GSC in the third quarter of 2018. The increase in sample collection costs was primarily related to the increase in the overall volume of samples received, partially offset by shipping cost savings from improvements to our collection kits. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to an average laboratory headcount increase of 14% and an increase in average salaries. The decrease in license fees and royalties was due to the completed transition to the Afirma GSC in the third quarter of 2018, for which we do not pay license fees as we did in connection with the Afirma GEC.

Cost of revenue increased \$1.2 million, or 7%, for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. Reported genomic classifiers volume increased 29% and cytopathology volume was flat for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase in laboratory costs was due primarily to the increase in reported genomic classifiers volume, partially offset by better pricing on supplies and improved efficiencies following the completion of the transition from the Afirma GEC to Afirma GSC in the third quarter of 2018. The increase in sample collection costs was primarily related to the increase in the overall volume of samples received, partially offset by shipping cost savings from improvements to our collection kits. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to an average laboratory headcount increase of 12%. The decrease in license fees and royalties was due to the completed transition to the Afirma GSC in the third quarter of 2018, for

which we do not pay license fees as we did in connection with the Afirma GEC. The increase in depreciation and amortization is from more equipment being placed into service. The increase in other expenses was due to higher maintenance and laboratory supply costs. The increase in allocations was due to higher allocated costs from increased headcount.

#### Research and development

Comparison of the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 is as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

		Thr	ee Months	Ende	d June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,							
	2019	2018			Change	%	2019		2018		Change		%	
Research and development expense:														
Compensation expense	\$ 2,350	\$	2,013	\$	337	17%	\$	4,480	\$	4,317	\$	163	4 %	
Direct research and development expense	415		1,780		(1,365)	(77)%		991		2,391		(1,400)	(59)%	
Professional fees	122		264		(142)	(54)%		323		471		(148)	(31)%	
Depreciation and amortization	69		111		(42)	(38)%		137		217		(80)	(37)%	
Other expenses	86		130		(44)	(34)%		244		244		_	— %	
Allocations	288		303		(15)	(5)%		590		636		(46)	(7)%	
Total	\$ 3,330	\$	4,601	\$	(1,271)	(28)%	\$	6,765	\$	8,276	\$	(1,511)	(18)%	

Research and development expense decreased \$1.3 million, or 28%, for the three months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to higher stock-based compensation expense from the increase in our stock price and incentive compensation. The decrease in direct research and development primarily relates to one-time sequencing costs in the second quarter of 2018 associated with research and development projects. The decrease in professional fees was primarily due to lower consulting expenses.

Research and development expense decreased \$1.5 million, or 18%, for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to higher stock-based compensation expense from the increase in our stock price and incentive compensation, partially offset by severance costs incurred in the three months ended March 31, 2018 that were not incurred in the three months ended March 31, 2019. The decrease in professional fees was primarily due to lower consulting expenses.

## Selling and marketing

Comparison of the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 is as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

		Thr	ee Months	Ende	d June 30,	Six Months Ended June 30,								
	2019		2018		Change	%	2019		2018		Change		%	
Selling and marketing expense:														
Compensation expense	\$ 8,410	\$	5,517	\$	2,893	52%	\$	16,123	\$	13,378	\$	2,745	21%	
Direct marketing expense	1,776		1,512		264	17%		3,365		2,651		714	27%	
Professional fees	728		314		414	132%		1,091		640		451	70%	
Other expenses	2,277		1,707		570	33%		4,327		3,323		1,004	30%	
Allocations	752		573		179	31%		1,514		1,174		340	29%	
Total	\$ 13,943	\$	9,623	\$	4,320	45%	\$	26,420	\$	21,166	\$	5,254	25%	

Selling and marketing expense increased \$4.3 million, or 45%, for the three months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to an average headcount increase of 44%, higher incentive compensation and higher stock-based compensation expense. The increase in direct marketing expense was due to higher general marketing expeditures. The increase in professional fees was due to higher consulting expenses. The increase

in other expenses was primarily due to travel and entertainment expenses related to the increase in headcount, as was the increase in allocations.

Selling and marketing expense increased \$5.3 million, or 25%, for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to an average headcount increase of 43% and higher stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by higher incentive compensation expense in the prior year period. The increase in direct marketing expense was due to higher general marketing expenditures. The increase in professional fees was due to higher consulting expenses. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to travel and entertainment expenses related to the increase in headcount, as was the increase in allocations.

#### General and administrative

Comparison of the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 is as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

		Thr	ee Months l	Ende	d June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,						
	2019	2018		Change		%	2019		2018		Change		%
General and administrative expense:													
Compensation expense	\$ 4,594	\$	3,879	\$	715	18%	\$	8,794	\$	7,659	\$	1,135	15 %
Professional fees	1,928		1,564		364	23%		4,210		2,964		1,246	42 %
Occupancy expenses	623		596		27	5%		1,246		1,215		31	3 %
Depreciation and amortization	318		420		(102)	(24)%		678		826		(148)	(18)%
Other expenses	1,048		819		229	28%		2,122		1,697		425	25 %
Allocations	(1,591)		(1,346)		(245)	18%		(3,226)		(2,785)		(441)	16 %
Total	\$ 6,920	\$	5,932	\$	988	17%	\$	13,824	\$	11,576	\$	2,248	19 %

General and administrative expense increased \$1.0 million, or 17%, for the three months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to higher stock-based compensation expense from the increase in our stock price. The increase in professional fees was primarily due to higher legal expenses. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to information technology costs incurred to support the increase in our headcount.

General and administrative expense increased \$2.2 million, or 19%, for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to higher stock-based compensation expense from the increase in our stock price. The increase in professional fees was primarily due to higher legal expenses. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to information technology costs incurred to support the increase in our headcount.

## Interest expense

Interest expense decreased \$246,000, or 51%, for the three months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018, mainly due to the prepayments of \$12.5 million and \$12.4 million of the principal amount of our Term Loan in January 2019 and May 2019, respectively. The average Term Loan Advance interest rate was 7.76% and 6.03% for the three months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Interest expense decreased \$391,000, or 42%, for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018, mainly due to the prepayments of \$12.5 million and \$12.4 million of the principal amount of our Term Loan in January 2019 and May 2019, respectively. The average Term Loan Advance interest rate was 7.23% and 5.86% for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

#### Other income, net

Other income, net, increased \$691,000 for the three months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018 primarily due to higher interest income from our money market investments from higher invested cash balances.

Other income, net, increased \$918,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018 primarily due to higher interest income from our money market investments from higher invested cash balances.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

From inception through June 30, 2019, we have been financed primarily through net proceeds from the sale of our equity securities and borrowings under our credit facilities. We have incurred net losses since our inception. For the six months ended June 30, 2019, we had a net loss of \$4.4 million, and as of June 30, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$238.5 million. We expect to incur additional losses in 2019 and potentially in future years.

We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents of \$192.6 million as of June 30, 2019, our available revolving line of credit, and our revenue during the next 12 months will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements for at least the next 12 months. We expect that our near- and longer-term liquidity requirements will continue to consist of costs to run our laboratories, research and development expenses, selling and marketing expenses, general and administrative expenses, working capital, costs to service our Loan and Security Agreement (See Note 6 to our unaudited condensed financial statements included in the Form 10-Q for more information about our Loan and Security Agreement), capital expenditures and general corporate expenses associated with the growth of our business. However, we may also use cash to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, technologies, services or products that would change our cash requirements. If we are not able to secure additional funding when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more research and development programs or selling and marketing initiatives, or forgo potential acquisitions or investments.

#### **Public Offering of Common Stock**

On May 7, 2019, we issued and sold 6,325,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including 825,000 shares issued and sold upon the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$23.25 per share. Our net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$137.8 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses of \$9.2 million.

On July 30, 2018, we issued and sold 5,750,000 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including shares issued and sold upon the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares, at a price to the public of \$10.25 per share. Our net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$55.0 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses of \$3.9 million.

#### **Loan and Security Agreement**

On November 3, 2017, we entered into the Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank. The Loan and Security Agreement allows us to borrow up to \$35.0 million, with a \$25.0 million term loan, or Term Loan, and a revolving line of credit of up to \$10.0 million, or the Revolving Line of Credit, subject to, with respect to the Revolving Line of Credit, a borrowing base of 85% of eligible accounts receivable. The Term Loan was advanced upon the closing of the Loan and Security Agreement. Borrowings under the Loan and Security Agreement mature in October 2022. The Term Loan bears interest at a variable rate equal to (i) the thirty-day U.S. London Interbank Offer Rate, or LIBOR, plus (ii) 4.20%, with a minimum rate of 5.43% per annum. Principal amounts outstanding under the Revolving Line of Credit bear interest at a variable rate equal to (i) LIBOR plus (ii) 3.50%, with a minimum rate of 4.70% per annum. We are also required to pay an annual facility fee on the Revolving Line of Credit of \$25,000. The average Term Loan Advance rate for the six months ended June 30, 2019 was 7.23%.

We may prepay the outstanding principal amount under the Term Loan plus accrued and unpaid interest and, if the Term Loan is repaid in full, a prepayment premium. The prepayment premium will equal (i) \$750,000, if the prepayment is made on or before November 3, 2018, (ii) \$500,000, if the prepayment is made after November 3, 2018 and on or prior to November 3, 2019 and (iii) \$250,000, if the prepayment is made after November 3, 2019. In addition, a final payment on the Term Loan in the amount of \$1.2 million is due upon the earlier of the maturity date of the Term Loan or its payment in full. In January 2019 and May 2019, we prepaid \$12.5 million and \$12.4 million of the principal amount of the Term Loan, respectively, and did not incur any prepayment premium as we did not repay the Term Loan in full. These prepayments cover scheduled principal payments from November 2019 to September 2022.

The Loan and Security Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, and events of default such as a material adverse change in our business, operations or financial conditions, as well as affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, among other provisions, covenants that limit or restrict our ability to incur liens, make investments, incur indebtedness, merge with or acquire other entities, dispose of assets, make dividends or other distributions to holders of our equity interests, engage in any new line of business, or enter into certain transactions with affiliates, in each case subject to certain exceptions. As of June 30, 2019, the principal balance outstanding was \$0.1 million and we were in compliance with debt covenants.

The Loan and Security Agreement also requires us to comply with certain financial covenants, including achieving certain revenue levels tested quarterly on a trailing twelve-month basis. However, failure to maintain the revenue levels will not be considered a default if the sum of our unrestricted cash and cash equivalents maintained with Silicon Valley Bank and amount available under the Revolving Line of Credit is at least \$40.0 million.

Our obligations under the Loan and Security Agreement are secured by substantially all of our assets (excluding intellectual property), subject to certain customary exceptions.

#### Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands of dollars):

	Six Montl	ıs Ended	d June 30,
	2019		2018
Cash used in operating activities	\$ (3,46	5) \$	(10,512)
Cash used in investing activities	(1,40	7)	(761)
Cash provided by financing activities	119,52	5	1,140

## Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Cash used in operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2019 was \$3.5 million. The net loss of \$4.4 million includes non-cash charges of \$4.3 million of stock-based compensation expense and \$1.9 million of depreciation and amortization, which includes \$0.5 million of intangible asset amortization. Cash used as a result of changes in operating assets and liabilities was \$5.4 million, primarily comprised of an increase in accounts receivable of \$6.5 million and increase in supplies of \$1.7 million, partially offset by increases in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$1.7 million and \$1.3 million, respectively.

Cash used in operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2018 was \$10.5 million. The net loss of \$15.4 million includes non-cash charges of \$2.9 million of stock-based compensation expense and \$2.0 million of depreciation and amortization, which includes \$0.5 million of intangible asset amortization. Cash used as a result of changes in operating assets and liabilities was flat, comprised of a decrease in supplies of \$2.3 million, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$0.1 million and an increase in accounts payable of \$1.9 million, an increase in accounts receivable of \$0.3 million and an increase in other assets of \$0.3 million.

#### Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2019 was \$1.4 million for the acquisition of property and equipment, net of proceeds from the disposal of property and equipment.

Cash used in investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2018 was \$0.8 million for the acquisition of property and equipment.

## Cash Flows from Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2019 was \$119.5 million, consisting of \$137.8 million in net proceeds from the issuance of common stock in a public offering in May 2019 and \$6.7 million in proceeds from the exercise of options to purchase our common stock and purchase of stock under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, during the period, partially offset by \$24.9 million of loan principal repayments and finance lease payments of \$0.2 million.

Cash provided by financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2018 was \$1.1 million, consisting of \$0.9 million in proceeds from the exercise of options to purchase our common stock and purchase of stock under our ESPP, and \$0.4 million in proceeds from a legal settlement, partially offset by finance lease payments of \$0.1 million.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

In January 2019 and May 2019, we prepaid \$12.5 million and \$12.4 million of the principal amount of the Term Loan Advance, respectively, under our Loan and Security Agreement. As of June 30, 2019, future principal and end-of-term debt

obligation payments due under the Loan and Security Agreement are limited to \$1.3 million in 2022. There were no other material changes during the interim period in the contractual obligations presented in our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 25, 2019.

#### **Off-balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-2, *Leases (Topic 842)*. This ASU is aimed at making leasing activities more transparent and comparable, and requires substantially all leases be recognized by lessees on their balance sheet as a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability, including leases currently accounted for as operating leases. The ASU is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Additionally, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, which offers an additional transition method whereby entities may apply the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings rather than application of the new leases standard at the beginning of the earliest period presented in the financial statements. We elected this transition method and adopted ASC 842 on January 1, 2019 and as a result, we recorded operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets of \$9.8 million, including offsetting deferred rent of \$4.3 million, along with the associated operating lease liabilities of \$14.1 million. On January 1, 2019, we had a finance lease ROU of \$0.8 million and associated finance lease liabilities of \$0.3 million for leases we classified as finance leases prior to the adoption of ASC 842. The adoption of ASC 842 had an immaterial impact on our condensed statement of operations and comprehensive loss, condensed statement of stockholders' equity and condensed statement of cash flows for the three-month period ended March 31, 2019 and six-month period ended June 30, 2019. In addition, we elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance within the new standard which allowed us to carry forward the historical lease classification. Additional information and disclosures required by this new standard are contained in Note 5, Commitments and Contingencies, in Part I of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-O.

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808)*. Under this ASU, transactions in collaborative arrangements are to be accounted for under ASC 606 if the counterparty is a customer for a good or service (or bundle of goods and services) that is a distinct unit of account. Also, entities are precluded from presenting consideration from transactions with a counterparty that is not a customer together with revenue recognized from ASC 606. This ASU is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning on or after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the potential effect of this standard on our financial statements.

#### ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily relate to interest rates. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$192.6 million as of June 30, 2019 which include bank deposits and money market funds. Such interest-bearing instruments carry a degree of risk; however, a hypothetical 10% change in interest rates during any of the periods presented would not have had a material impact on our unaudited interim condensed financial statements. Under our Loan and Security Agreement, we pay interest on any outstanding balances under this agreement based on a variable market rate. A significant change in these market rates may adversely affect our operating results.

#### ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### (a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain "disclosure controls and procedures," as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or Exchange Act, that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that disclosure controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the disclosure controls and procedures are met. Our disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to meet reasonable assurance standards. Additionally, in designing disclosure controls and procedures, our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible disclosure controls and procedures. The design of any

disclosure controls and procedures also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

Based on their evaluation as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

#### (b) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) identified in connection with the evaluation identified above that occurred during the three months ended June 30, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### PART II. — OTHER INFORMATION

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

We have a history of losses, and we expect to incur net losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We have incurred net losses since our inception. For the six months ended June 30, 2019, we had a net loss of \$4.4 million and as of June 30, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$238.5 million. We expect to incur additional losses in the future, and we may never achieve revenue sufficient to offset our expenses. Over the next couple of years, we expect to continue to devote substantially all of our resources to increase adoption of, and reimbursement for our Afirma, Percepta and Envisia Classifiers and the development of additional tests. We may never achieve or sustain profitability, and our failure to achieve and sustain profitability in the future could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

Our financial results currently depend mainly on sales of our Afirma tests, and we will need to generate sufficient revenue from this and other diagnostic solutions to grow our business.

Most of our revenue to date has been derived from the sale of our Afirma tests, which are used in the diagnosis of thyroid cancer. Over the next few years, we expect to continue to derive a substantial portion of our revenue from sales of our Afirma tests. In the third quarter of 2017, we began recognizing revenue from the sale of our Percepta test, used in the diagnosis of lung cancer. We also launched our Envisia test to help improve the diagnosis of interstitial lung disease, specifically IPF, and began recognizing revenue from Envisia in the second quarter of 2019. Once genomic tests are clinically validated and commercially available for patient testing, we must continue to develop and publish evidence that our tests are informing clinical decisions in order for them to receive positive coverage decisions by payers. Without coverage policies, our tests may not be reimbursed and we will not be able to recognize revenue. We cannot guarantee that tests we commercialize will gain and maintain positive coverage decisions and therefore, we may never realize revenue from tests we commercialize. In addition, we are in various stages of research and development for other diagnostic solutions that we may offer, but there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify other diseases that can be effectively addressed or, if we are able to identify such diseases, whether or when we will be able to successfully commercialize solutions for these diseases and obtain the evidence and coverage decisions from payers. If we are unable to increase sales and expand reimbursement for our Afirma, Percepta and Envisia tests, or develop and commercialize other solutions, our revenue and our ability to achieve and sustain profitability would be impaired, and the market price of our common stock could decline.

We depend on a few payers for a significant portion of our revenue and if one or more significant payers stops providing reimbursement or decreases the amount of reimbursement for our tests, our revenue could decline.

Revenue for tests performed on patients covered by Medicare and UnitedHealthcare was 24% and 11%, respectively, of our revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2019, compared with 28% and 12%, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2018. The percentage of our revenue derived from significant payers is expected to fluctuate from period to period as our revenue fluctuates, as additional payers provide reimbursement for our tests or if one or more payers were to stop reimbursing for our tests or change their reimbursed amounts. Effective January 2012, Palmetto GBA, the regional Medicare Administrative Contractor, or MAC, that handled claims processing for Medicare services over our jurisdiction at that time, issued coverage and payment determinations for our Afirma Classifiers now covered by Noridian Healthcare Solutions, the current MAC for our jurisdiction, through the Molecular Diagnostics Services Program, or MolDX program, administered by Palmetto GBA, under a Local Coverage Determination, or LCD.

Noridian Healthcare Solutions issued an LCD for Percepta effective for services performed on or after May 2017. This coverage policy requires us to establish and maintain a Certification and Training Registry program and make Percepta available only to certain Medicare patients through physicians who participate in this program. Failure by us or physicians to comply with the requirements of the Certification and Training Registry program could lead to loss of Medicare coverage for Percepta, which could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

We submitted the dossier of clinical evidence needed to obtain Medicare coverage for the Envisia Genomic Classifier through the MolDX technical assessment process in 2018, and received final Medicare coverage for the classifier in the first quarter of 2019, with an effective date of April 1, 2019.

On a five-year rotational basis, Medicare requests bids for its regional MAC services. Any future changes in the MAC processing or coding for Medicare claims for the Afirma, Percepta or Envisia classifiers could result in a change in the coverage or reimbursement rates for such products, or the loss of coverage, and could also result in increased difficulties in obtaining and maintaining coverage for future products.

On March 1, 2015, an American Medical Association Current Procedural Terminology code, or CPT code, 81545 for the Afirma GEC was issued. On January 1, 2018, the Medicare Clinical Laboratory Fee Schedule payment rate for the Afirma classifier increased from \$3,220 to \$3,600. This rate is based on the volume-weighted median of private payer rates based on final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2016, which we reported to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, in 2017 as required under the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, or PAMA. This payment rate will be effective through December 31, 2020. The next data reporting period will be in 2020 for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019. The volume-weighted median of these private payer rates will set the Medicare payment rate for the Afirma classifier from January 1, 2021 through December 31, 2023. There can be no assurance that the rate will not decrease from \$3,600 during this or a subsequent reporting cycle under PAMA.

We submit claims to Medicare for Percepta using an unlisted code and were paid at the rate of \$3,220 in 2018 under the MolDX program. A specific CPT code assigned to Percepta may be required to go through the national payment determination process, and there can be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate the test receives through this process will not be lower than the current payment rate for Percepta. There can also be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate for Percepta will not be reduced when it is set based on volume-weighted median of private payer rates when we are required to report those rates under PAMA.

We submit claims to Medicare for Envisia using an unlisted code under the MolDX program. A specific CPT code assigned to Percepta may be required to go through the national payment determination process, and there can be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate the test receives through this process will not be lower than the current payment rate for Envisia. There can also be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate for Envisia will not be reduced when it is set based on volume-weighted median of private payer rates when we are required to report those rates under PAMA.

If there is a decrease in the Medicare payment rate for our tests, our revenue from Medicare will decrease and the payment rates for some of our commercial payers may also decrease if they tie their allowable rates to the Medicare rate. These changes could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Although we have entered into contracts with certain third-party payers that establish in-network allowable rates of reimbursement for our Afirma tests, payers may suspend or discontinue reimbursement at any time, may require or increase co-payments from patients, or may reduce the reimbursement rates paid to us. Reductions in private payer amounts could decrease the Medicare payment rates for our tests under PAMA. In addition, private payers have begun requiring prior authorization for molecular diagnostic tests. Potential reductions in reimbursement rate or increases in the difficulty of achieving payment could have a negative effect on our revenue.

If payers do not provide reimbursement, rescind or modify their reimbursement policies, delay payments for our tests, recoup past payments, or if we are unable to successfully negotiate additional reimbursement contracts, our commercial success could be compromised.

Physicians might not order our tests unless payers reimburse a substantial portion of the test price. There is significant uncertainty concerning third-party reimbursement of any test incorporating new technology, including our tests. Reimbursement by a payer may depend on a number of factors, including a payer's determination that these tests are:

- · not experimental or investigational;
- · pre-authorized and appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective;
- · supported by peer-reviewed publications; and
- included in clinical practice guidelines.

Since each payer makes its own decision as to whether to establish a coverage policy or enter into a contract to reimburse our tests, seeking these approvals is a time-consuming and costly process.

We do not have a contracted rate of reimbursement with some payers for our tests. Without a contracted rate for reimbursement, our claims are often denied upon submission, and we must appeal the claims. The appeals process is time consuming and expensive, and may not result in payment. In cases where there is no contracted rate for reimbursement, there is typically a greater patient co-insurance or co-payment requirement which may result in further delay or decreased likelihood of collection. Payers may attempt to recoup prior payments after review, sometimes after significant time has passed, which would impact future revenue.

We expect to continue to focus substantial resources on increasing adoption, coverage and reimbursement for the Afirma, Percepta, and Envisia classifiers as well as any other future tests we may develop. We believe it will take several years to achieve coverage and contracted reimbursement with a majority of third-party payers. However, we cannot predict whether, under what circumstances, or at what payment levels payers will reimburse for our tests. Also, payer consolidation is underway and creates uncertainty as to whether coverage and contracts with existing payers will remain in effect. Finally, if there is a decrease in the Medicare payment rate for our tests, the payment rates for some of our commercial payers may also decrease if they tie their allowable rates to the Medicare rate. Reductions in private payer amounts could decrease the Medicare payment rates for our tests under PAMA. Our failure to establish broad adoption of and reimbursement for our tests, or our inability to maintain existing reimbursement from payers, will negatively impact our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability, as well as our future prospects and our business.

#### We may experience limits on our revenue if physicians decide not to order our tests.

If we are unable to create or maintain demand for our tests in sufficient volume, we may not become profitable. To generate demand, we will need to continue to educate physicians about the benefits and cost-effectiveness of our tests through published papers, presentations at scientific conferences, marketing campaigns and one-on-one education by our sales force. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain adequate reimbursement from third-party payers will be critical to generating revenue.

The Afirma genomic classifier is included in most physician practice guidelines in the United States for the assessment of patients with thyroid nodules. However, historical practice recommended a full or partial thyroidectomy in cases where cytopathology results were indeterminate to confirm a diagnosis. Our lung products are not yet integrated into practice guidelines and physicians may be reluctant to order tests that are not recommended in these guidelines. Because our diagnostic services are performed by our certified laboratory under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988, or CLIA, rather than by the local laboratory or pathology practice, pathologists may be reluctant to support our testing services as well. Guidelines that include our classifiers currently may subsequently be revised to recommend another testing protocol, and these changes may result in physicians deciding not to use our tests. Lack of guideline inclusion could limit the adoption of our tests and our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability. To the extent international markets have existing practices and standards of care that are different than those in the United States, we may face challenges with the adoption of our tests in international markets.

#### We may experience limits on our revenue if patients decide not to use our tests.

Some patients may decide not to use our tests because of price, all or part of which may be payable directly by the patient if the patient's insurer denies reimbursement in full or in part. There is a growing trend among insurers to shift more of the cost of healthcare to patients in the form of higher copayments or premiums, and this trend is accelerating which puts patients in the position of having to pay more for our tests. We expect to continue to see pressure from payers to limit the utilization of tests, generally, and we believe more payers are deploying costs containment tactics, such as pre-authorization and employing laboratory benefit managers to reduce utilization rates. Implementation of provisions of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, collectively the ACA, has also resulted in increases in premiums and reductions in coverage for some patients. In addition, Congressional efforts to repeal the ACA could result in an increase in uninsured patients. These events may result in patients delaying or forgoing medical checkups or treatment due to their inability to pay for our tests, which could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

#### If we fail to comply with federal and state licensing requirements, we could lose the ability to perform our tests or experience disruptions to our business.

We are subject to CLIA, a federal law that regulates clinical laboratories that perform testing on specimens derived from humans for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of disease. CLIA regulations mandate specific personnel qualifications, facilities administration, quality systems, inspections, and proficiency testing. CLIA certification is also required for us to be eligible to bill state and federal healthcare programs, as well as many private third-party payers. To renew these certifications, we are subject to survey and inspection every two years. Moreover, CLIA inspectors may make random

inspections of our clinical reference laboratories. As discussed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 in the section titled "Business-Regulation-Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1988, or CLIA," following a routine July 2018 survey of our Austin laboratory location, in September 2018, CMS determined that because we only collected and processed patient specimens and TCP, rather than us, performed the patient testing from the Austin laboratory, we did not require a CLIA certificate for the laboratory. As a result, CMS inactivated our Austin laboratory's CLIA number effective July 2018. While CMS recently reinstated our CLIA number effective as of February 2019, we reversed \$0.6 million in previously recognized revenue associated with claims for cytopathology diagnostic services furnished after the date of the July 2018 survey and prior to the reinstatement date. If we in the future fail to maintain CLIA certificates in our South San Francisco or Austin, Texas laboratory locations we would be unable to bill for services provided by state and federal healthcare programs, as well as many private third-party payers, which may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are also required to maintain state licenses to conduct testing in our laboratories. California, New York, Texas, among other states' laws, require that we maintain a license and comply with state regulation as a clinical laboratory. Other states may have similar requirements or may adopt similar requirements in the future. In addition, both of our clinical laboratories are required to be licensed on a test-specific basis by New York State. We have received approval for the Afirma and Percepta tests. We will be required to obtain approval for other tests we may offer in the future. If we were to lose our CLIA certificate or California license for our South San Francisco laboratory, whether as a result of revocation, suspension or limitation, we would no longer be able to perform our molecular tests, which would eliminate our primary source of revenue and harm our business. If we fail to meet the state licensing requirements for our Austin laboratory, we would need to move the receipt and storage of FNAs, as well as the slide preparation for cytopathology, to South San Francisco, which could result in a delay in processing tests during that transition and increased costs. If we were to lose our licenses issued by New York or by other states where we are required to hold licenses, we would not be able to test specimens from those states. New tests we may develop may be subject to new approvals by regulatory bodies such as New York State, and we may not be able to offer our new tests until such approvals are received.

We rely on sole suppliers for some of the reagents, equipment, chips and other materials used to perform our tests, and we may not be able to find replacements or transition to alternative suppliers.

We rely on sole suppliers for critical supply of reagents, equipment, chips and other materials that we use to perform our tests. We also purchase components used in our collection kits from sole-source suppliers. Some of these items are unique to these suppliers and vendors. In addition, we utilize a sole source to assemble and distribute our sample collection kits. While we have developed alternate sourcing strategies for these materials and vendors, we cannot be certain whether these strategies will be effective or the alternative sources will be available when we need them. If these suppliers can no longer provide us with the materials we need to perform the tests and for our collection kits, if the materials do not meet our quality specifications or are otherwise unusable, if we cannot obtain acceptable substitute materials, or if we elect to change suppliers, an interruption in test processing could occur, we may not be able to deliver patient reports and we may incur higher one-time switching costs. Any such interruption may significantly affect our future revenue, cause us to incur higher costs, and harm our customer relationships and reputation. In addition, in order to mitigate these risks, we maintain inventories of these supplies at higher levels than would be the case if multiple sources of supplies were available. If our test volume decreases or we switch suppliers, we may hold excess supplies with expiration dates that occur before use which would adversely affect our losses and cash flow position. As we introduce any new test, we may experience supply issues as we ramp test volume.

We depend on a specialized cytopathology practice to perform the cytopathology component of our Afirma test, and our ability to perform our diagnostic solution would be harmed if we were required to secure a replacement.

We rely on Thyroid Cytopathology Partners, or TCP, to provide cytopathology professional diagnoses on thyroid FNA samples pursuant to a pathology services agreement. Pursuant to this agreement, as amended, TCP has the exclusive right to provide our cytopathology diagnoses on FNA samples at a fixed price per test. Until February 2019, TCP also previously subleased a portion of our facility in Austin, Texas. Our agreement with TCP is effective through October 31, 2022, and thereafter automatically renews every year unless either party provides notice of intent not to renew at least 12 months prior to the end of the then-current term.

If TCP were not able to support our current test volume or future increases in test volume or to provide the quality of services we require, or if we were unable to agree on commercial terms and our relationship with TCP were to terminate, our business would be harmed until we were able to secure the services of another cytopathology provider. There can be no assurance that we would be successful in finding a replacement that would be able to conduct cytopathology diagnoses at the same volume or with the same high-quality results as TCP. Locating another suitable cytopathology provider could be time consuming and would result in delays in processing Afirma tests until a replacement was fully integrated with our test processing operations.

#### Due to how we recognize revenue, our quarterly operating results are likely to fluctuate.

We recognize test revenue upon delivery of the patient report to the prescribing physician based on the amount we expect to ultimately realize. We determine the amount we expect to ultimately realize based on payer reimbursement history, contracts, and coverage. Upon ultimate collection, the amount received is compared to the estimates and the amount accrued is adjusted accordingly. We cannot be certain as to when we will receive payment for our diagnostic tests, and we must appeal negative payment decisions, which delays collections. Should judgments underlying estimated reimbursement change or were incorrect at the time we accrued such revenue, our financial results could be negatively impacted in future quarters. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. You should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance. In addition, these fluctuations in revenue may make it difficult for us, for research analysts and for investors to accurately forecast our revenue and operating results. If our revenue or operating results fall below expectations, the price of our common stock would likely decline.

#### We may be unable to manage our future growth effectively, which could make it difficult to execute our business strategy.

In addition to the need to scale our testing capacity, future growth, including our transition to a multi-product company with international operations, will impose significant added responsibilities on management, including the need to identify, recruit, train and integrate additional employees with the necessary skills to support the growing complexities of our business. Rapid and significant growth may place strain on our administrative, financial and operational infrastructure. Our ability to manage our business and growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures. We have implemented an internally-developed data warehouse, which is critical to our ability to track our diagnostic services and patient reports delivered to physicians, as well as to support our financial reporting systems. The time and resources required to optimize these systems is uncertain, and failure to complete optimization in a timely and efficient manner could adversely affect our operations. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, it may be difficult for us to execute our business strategy and our business could be harmed.

# If we are unable to support demand for our commercial tests, our business could suffer.

As demand for our tests grows, we will need to continue to scale our testing capacity and processing technology, expand customer service, billing and systems processes and enhance our internal quality assurance program. We will also need additional certified laboratory scientists and other scientific and technical personnel to process higher volumes of our tests. We cannot assure you that any increases in scale, related improvements and quality assurance will be successfully implemented or that appropriate personnel will be available. Failure to implement necessary procedures, transition to new processes or hire the necessary personnel could result in higher costs of processing tests, quality control issues or inability to meet demand. There can be no assurance that we will be able to perform our testing on a timely basis at a level consistent with demand, or that our efforts to scale our operations will not negatively affect the quality of test results. If we encounter difficulty meeting market demand or quality standards, our reputation could be harmed and our future prospects and our business could suffer.

# Changes in healthcare policy, including legislation reforming the U.S. healthcare system, may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operations.

The ACA, enacted in March 2010, made changes that significantly affected the pharmaceutical and medical device industries and clinical laboratories. Effective January 1, 2013, the ACA included a 2.3% excise tax on the sale of certain medical devices sold outside of the retail setting. Although a moratorium has been imposed on this excise tax for 2016 through 2019, the excise tax is scheduled to be restored in 2020.

Other significant measures contained in the ACA include, for example, coordination and promotion of research on comparative clinical effectiveness of different technologies and procedures, initiatives to revise Medicare payment methodologies, such as bundling of payments across the continuum of care by providers and physicians, and initiatives to promote quality indicators in payment methodologies. The ACA also includes significant new fraud and abuse measures, including required disclosures of financial arrangements with physician customers, lower thresholds for violations and increasing potential penalties for such violations.

In the beginning of 2017, the U.S. Congress and the Administration took actions to repeal the ACA and indicated an intent to replace it with another act and efforts to repeal or amend the ACA are ongoing. We cannot predict if, or when, the ACA will be repealed or amended, and cannot predict the impact that an amendment or repeal of the ACA will have on our business.

In addition to the ACA, various healthcare reform proposals have also periodically emerged from federal and state governments. For example, in February 2012, Congress passed the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012, which in part reset the clinical laboratory payment rates on the Medicare Clinical Laboratory Fee Schedule, or CLFS, by 2% in 2013. In addition, under the Budget Control Act of 2011, which is effective for dates of service on or after April 1, 2013, Medicare payments, including payments to clinical laboratories, are subject to a reduction of 2% due to the automatic expense reductions (sequester) until fiscal year 2024. Reductions resulting from the Congressional sequester are applied to total claims payment made; however, they do not currently result in a rebasing of the negotiated or established Medicare or Medicaid reimbursement rates.

State legislation on reimbursement applies to Medicaid reimbursement and managed Medicaid reimbursement rates within that state. Some states have passed or proposed legislation that would revise reimbursement methodology for clinical laboratory payment rates under those Medicaid programs. For example, effective July 2015, California's Department of Health Care Services implemented a new rate methodology for clinical laboratories and laboratory services. This methodology involves the use of a range of rates that fell between zero and 80% of the calculated California-specific Medicare rate and the calculation of a weighted average (based on units billed) of such rates.

We cannot predict whether future healthcare initiatives will be implemented at the federal or state level or in countries outside of the United States in which we may do business, or the effect any future legislation or regulation will have on us. The taxes imposed by the new federal legislation, cost reduction measures and the expansion in the role of the U.S. government in the healthcare industry may result in decreased revenue, lower reimbursement by payers for our tests or reduced medical procedure volumes, all of which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, sales of our tests outside the United States subject our business to foreign regulatory requirements and cost-reduction measures, which may also change over time.

Ongoing calls for deficit reduction at the federal government level and reforms to programs such as the Medicare program to pay for such reductions may affect the pharmaceutical, medical device and clinical laboratory industries. Currently, clinical laboratory services are excluded from the Medicare Part B co-insurance and co-payment as preventative services. Any requirement for clinical laboratories to collect co-payments from patients may increase our costs and reduce the amount ultimately collected.

CMS bundles payments for clinical laboratory diagnostic tests together with other services performed during hospital outpatient visits under the Hospital Outpatient Prospective Payment System. CMS currently maintains an exemption for molecular pathology tests from this bundling provision. It is possible that this exemption could be removed by CMS in future rule making, which might result in lower reimbursement for tests performed in this setting.

PAMA includes a substantial new payment system for clinical laboratory tests under the CLFS. Under PAMA, laboratories that receive the majority of their Medicare revenues from payments made under the CLFS and the Physician Fee Schedule would report on triennial bases (or annually for advanced diagnostic laboratory tests, or ADLTs), private payer rates and volumes for their tests with specific CPT codes based on final payments made during a set data collection period (the first of which was January 1 through June 30, 2016). We believe that PAMA and its implementing regulations are generally favorable to us. We reported to CMS the data required under PAMA before the March 31, 2017 deadline. The new payment rate for the Afirma genomic classifier based on the volume-weighted median of private payer rates took effect January 1, 2018, increasing from \$3,220 to \$3,600 through December 31, 2020. The next data reporting period will be in 2020 for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019. The volume weighted median of these private payer rates will set the Medicare payment rate for the Afirma classifier from January 1, 2021 through December 31, 2023. There can be no assurance that the payment rate for Afirma will not decrease in the future or that the payment rates for Percepta or Envisia will not be adversely affected by the PAMA law and regulations.

We believe our Afirma genomic classifier as well as our Percepta and Envisia classifiers would be considered ADLTs under PAMA. The initial payment rate (for a period not to exceed nine months) under PAMA for a new ADLT (an ADLT for which payment has not been made under the CLFS prior to January 1, 2018) will be set at the "actual list charge" for the test as reported by the laboratory. Insofar as the actual list charge substantially exceeds private payer rates (by more than 30%), CMS will have the ability to recoup excess payments made during the initial nine-month payment period. We can determine whether to seek ADLT status for our tests, but there can be no assurance that our tests will be designated ADLTs or that the payment rates for our tests will not be adversely affected by such designation.

There have also been recent and substantial changes to the payment structure for physicians, including those passed as part of the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, or MACRA, which was signed into law on April 16, 2015. MACRA created the Merit-Based Incentive Payment System which, beginning in 2019, more closely aligns physician payments with composite performance on performance metrics similar to three existing incentive programs (i.e., the Physician Quality Reporting System, the Value-based modifier program and the Electronic Health Record Meaningful Use program) and incentivizes

physicians to enroll in alternative payment methods. At this time, we do not know whether these changes to the physician payment systems will have any impact on orders or payments for our tests.

In December 2016, Congress passed the 21st Century Cures Act, which, among other things, revised the process for LCDs. Additionally, effective June 11, 2017, a MAC is required to, among other things, publish a summary of the evidence that it considered when developing an LCD, including a list of sources, and an explanation of the rationale that supports the MAC's determinations. In October 2018, CMS issued additional guidance revising the requirements for the development of LCDs. We cannot predict whether these revisions will delay future LCDs and result in impeded coverage for our test products, which could have a material negative impact on revenue.

Congress is considering legislation to limit balance billing of patients who receive services from out-of-network providers (including laboratories) at in-network facilities and to set a methodology for payment of the out-of-network provider in such circumstances. This legislation, if enacted, could limit our ability to achieve payment in full for our testing services.

#### Because of Medicare billing rules, we may not receive reimbursement for all tests provided to Medicare patients.

Under previous Medicare billing rules, hospitals were required to bill for our tests when performed on Medicare beneficiaries who were hospital outpatients at the time of tissue specimen collection when these tests were ordered less than 14 days following the date of the patient's discharge.

Effective January 1, 2018, CMS revised its billing rules to allow the performing laboratory to bill Medicare directly for molecular pathology tests performed on specimens collected from hospital outpatients, even when those tests are ordered less than 14 days after the date of discharge, if certain conditions are met. We believe that our Afirma, Percepta, and Envisia classifiers should be covered by this policy. Accordingly, we bill Medicare for these tests when we perform them on specimens collected from hospital outpatients and meet the conditions set forth in CMS's revised billing rules.

This change does not apply to tests performed on specimens collected from hospital inpatients. We will continue to bill hospitals for tests performed on specimens collected from hospital inpatients when the test was ordered less than 14 days after the date of discharge. While we believe the impact of these revisions are favorable to us, we cannot predict with certainty the impact on our business. CMS may change this regulatory policy in the future, which could negatively impact our business.

In addition, we must maintain CLIA compliance and certification to sell our tests and be eligible to bill for diagnostic services provided to Medicare beneficiaries.

# If the FDA were to begin regulating our tests, we could incur substantial costs and delays associated with trying to obtain premarket clearance or approval.

Clinical laboratory tests have long been subject to comprehensive regulations under CLIA, as well as by applicable state laws. Most laboratory developed tests, or LDTs, are not currently subject to regulation under the FDA's enforcement discretion policy, although reagents, instruments, software or components provided by third parties and used to perform LDTs may be subject to regulation. While the FDA maintains its authority to regulate LDTs, it has chosen to exercise its enforcement discretion not to enforce the premarket review and other applicable medical device requirements for LDTs. We believe that the Afirma, Percepta and Envisia classifiers are LDTs that fall under the FDA's enforcement discretion policy. In October 2014, the FDA issued draft guidance, entitled "Framework for Regulatory Oversight of LDTs," proposing a risk-based framework of oversight and a phased-in enforcement of premarket review requirements for most LDTs. In 2016, the FDA announced that it would not be finalizing the guidance.

In January 2017, the FDA issued a "Discussion Paper on Laboratory Developed Tests" following input it received from multiple stakeholders who had commented on its 2014 draft guidance. The FDA specifically states in its Discussion Paper that the proposals contained in the document do not represent a final version of the LDT draft guidance documents and are only designed to provide a possible approach to spark further dialogue. The suggested LDT framework could grandfather many types of LDTs without requiring new premarket review or quality management requirements. It also suggests a four-year phased implementation of the premarket review requirements for some types of tests. In a December 2018 statement, FDA said that there is a need for "a unified approach to the regulation of in vitro clinical tests to protect patient safety, support innovation, and keep pace with the rapidly evolving technology that's helping us find new treatments for disease." FDA listed key principles of an approach it would support.

In March 2017, a draft bill on the regulation of LDTs, entitled "The Diagnostics Accuracy and Innovation Act", or DAIA, was released for discussion. In December 2018, the sponsors of DAIA released a new version of the legislation called the "Verifying

Accurate, Leading-edge IVCT Development Act, or VALID Act. The VALID Act proposes a risk-based approach to regulate LDTs and creates a new in vitro clinical test category, which includes LDTs, and a regulatory structure under the FDA. As proposed, the bill would create a precertification program for lower risk tests not otherwise required to go through premarket review. It would grandfather existing tests but would allow FDA to subject otherwise grandfathered tests to premarket review under certain conditions. We cannot predict whether this draft bill will become legislation and cannot quantify the effect of this draft bill on our business.

If the FDA were to require us to seek clearance or approval for our existing tests or any of our future products for clinical use, we may not be able to obtain such approvals on a timely basis, or at all. While we believe our current tests would likely qualify for the "grandfathered" tests treatment, there can be no assurance of what the FDA might ultimately require if it issued final guidance. If premarket reviews were required, our business could be negatively impacted if we were required to stop selling our products pending their clearance or approval. In addition, the launch of any new products that we develop could be delayed by the implementation of future FDA guidance. The cost of complying with premarket review requirements, including obtaining clinical data, could be significant. In addition, future regulation by the FDA could subject our business to further regulatory risks and costs. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements of the FDA could result in enforcement action, including receiving untitled or warning letters, fines, injunctions, or civil or criminal penalties. Any such enforcement action would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operations. In addition, our sample collection containers are listed as Class I devices with the FDA were to determine that they are not Class I devices, we would be required to file 510(k) applications and obtain FDA clearance to use the containers, which could be time consuming and expensive.

Some of the materials we use for our tests and that we may use for future tests are labeled for research use-only, or RUO, or investigational-use only, or IUO. In November 2013, the FDA finalized guidance regarding the sale and use of products labeled RUO or IUO. Among other things, the guidance advises that the FDA continues to be concerned about distribution of research or investigational-use only products intended for clinical diagnostic use and that the manufacturer's objective intent for the product's intended use will be determined by examining the totality of circumstances, including advertising, instructions for clinical interpretation, presentations that describe clinical use, and specialized technical support, surrounding the distribution of the product in question. The FDA has advised that if evidence demonstrates that a product is inappropriately labeled for research or investigational-use only, the device would be considered misbranded and adulterated within the meaning of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act. Some of the reagents, instruments, software or components obtained by us from suppliers for use in our products are currently labeled as RUO or IUO. If the FDA were to determine that any of these reagents, instruments, software or components are improperly labeled RUO or IUO and undertake enforcement actions, some of our suppliers might cease selling these reagents, instruments, software or components to us, and any failure to obtain an acceptable substitute could significantly and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, including increasing the cost of testing or delaying, limiting or prohibiting the purchase of reagents, instruments, software or components necessary to perform testing.

#### If we are unable to compete successfully, we may be unable to increase or sustain our revenue or achieve profitability.

Our principal competition for our tests comes from traditional methods used by physicians to diagnose and manage patient care decisions. For example, with our Afirma genomic classifier, practice guidelines in the United States have historically recommended that patients with indeterminate diagnoses from cytopathology results be considered for surgery to remove all or part of the thyroid to rule out cancer. This practice has been the standard of care in the United States for many years, and we need to continue to educate physicians about the benefits of the Afirma genomic classifier to change clinical practice.

We also face competition from companies and academic institutions that use next generation sequencing technology or other methods to measure mutational markers such as BRAF and KRAS, along with numerous other mutations. These organizations include Interpace Diagnostics Group, Inc., CBLPath, Inc./University of Pittsburgh Medical Center and others who are developing new products or technologies that may compete with our tests. In the future, we may also face competition from companies developing new products or technologies.

We believe our primary competition in pulmonology with our Percepta and Envisia classifiers will similarly come from traditional methods used by physicians to diagnose the related diseases. For the Percepta test, we expect competition from companies focused on lung cancer such as Oncocyte Corporation and Biodesix, Inc. As we expand our portfolio of tests to address clinical questions across the clinical care continuum, we may also face competition from companies focused on screening at-risk patients for cancer or companies informing treatment decisions such as Guardant Health or GRAIL. Competition could also emerge using alternative samples, such as blood, urine or sputum. However, such "liquid biopsies" are currently being used to gauge risk of recurrence or response to treatment in patients already diagnosed with lung cancer.

In general, we also face competition from commercial laboratories, such as Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings and Sonic Healthcare USA, with strong infrastructure to support the commercialization of diagnostic services. We face potential

competition from companies such as Illumina, Inc. and Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., both of which have entered the clinical diagnostics market. Other potential competitors include companies that develop diagnostic products, such as Roche Diagnostics, a division of Roche Holding Ltd, Siemens AG and Qiagen N.V.

In addition, competitors may develop their own versions of our solutions in countries we may seek to enter where we do not have patents or where our intellectual property rights are not recognized and compete with us in those countries, including encouraging the use of their solutions by physicians in other countries.

To compete successfully, we must be able to demonstrate, among other things, that our diagnostic test results are accurate and cost effective, and we must secure a meaningful level of reimbursement for our products.

Many of our potential competitors have widespread brand recognition and substantially greater financial, technical and research and development resources, and selling and marketing capabilities than we do. Others may develop products with prices lower than ours that could be viewed by physicians and payers as functionally equivalent to our solutions, or offer solutions at prices designed to promote market penetration, which could force us to lower the list price of our solutions and affect our ability to achieve profitability. If we are unable to change clinical practice in a meaningful way or compete successfully against current and future competitors, we may be unable to increase market acceptance and sales of our products, which could prevent us from increasing our revenue or achieving profitability and could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. As we add new tests and services, we will face many of these same competitive risks for these new tests.

#### The loss of members of our senior management team or our inability to attract and retain key personnel could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends largely on the skills, experience and performance of key members of our executive management team and others in key management positions. The efforts of each of these persons together will be critical to us as we continue to develop our technologies and test processes and focus on our growth. If we were to lose one or more of these key employees, we may experience difficulties in competing effectively, developing our technologies and implementing our business strategy.

In addition, our research and development programs and commercial laboratory operations depend on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled scientists. We may not be able to attract or retain qualified scientists and technicians in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among life science businesses, particularly in the San Francisco Bay Area. Our success in the development and commercialization of advanced diagnostics requires a significant medical and clinical staff to conduct studies and educate physicians and payers on the merits of our tests in order to achieve adoption and reimbursement. We are in a highly competitive industry to attract and retain this talent. Additionally, our success depends on our ability to attract and retain qualified sales people. We recently significantly expanded our sales force as we invest in our multi-product sales strategy, which includes assignment of a single contact to successfully develop and implement relationships with our customers. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in maintaining and growing our business. Additionally, as we increase our sales channels for new tests we commercialize, including the Percepta and Envisia tests, we may have difficulties recruiting and training additional sales personnel or retaining qualified salespeople, which could cause a delay or decline in the rate of adoption of our tests. As a public company located in the San Francisco Bay Area, we also face intense competition for highly skilled finance and accounting personnel. If we are unable to attract and retain finance and accounting personnel experienced in public company financial reporting, we risk being unable to close our books and file our public documents on a timely basis. Finally, our business requires specialized capabilities in reimbursement, billing, and other areas and there may be a shortage of qualified individuals. If we are not able to attract and retain the necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that could adversely affect our ability to support our research and development, clinical laboratory, sales and reimbursement, billing and finance efforts. All of our employees are at will, which means that either we or the employee may terminate their employment at any time. We do not carry key man insurance for any of our employees.

## Billing for our diagnostic tests is complex, and we must dedicate substantial time and resources to the billing process to be paid.

Billing for clinical laboratory testing services is complex, time-consuming and expensive. Depending on the billing arrangement and applicable law, we bill various payers, including Medicare, insurance companies and patients, all of which have different billing requirements. We generally bill third-party payers for our diagnostic tests and pursue reimbursement on a case-by-case basis where pricing contracts are not in place. To the extent laws or contracts require us to bill patient co-payments or co-insurance, we must also comply with these requirements. We may also face increased risk in our collection efforts, including potential write-offs of accounts receivable and long collection cycles, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Several factors make the billing process complex, including:

- differences between the list price for our tests and the reimbursement rates of payers;
- compliance with complex federal and state regulations related to billing government payers, such as Medicare and Medicaid, including requirements to have an active CLIA certificate;
- risk of government audits related to billing Medicare and other government payers;
- disputes among payers as to which party is responsible for payment;
- differences in coverage and in information and billing requirements among payers, including the need for prior authorization and/or advanced notification;
- the effect of patient co-payments or co-insurance;
- changes to billing codes used for our tests;
- · incorrect or missing billing information; and
- the resources required to manage the billing and claims appeals process.

We use standard industry billing codes, known as CPT codes, to bill for cytopathology. In addition, we use the CPT code 81545 to bill for our Afirma classifier. CPT codes do not exist for our other proprietary molecular diagnostic tests. Therefore, until such time that we are assigned and are able to use a designated CPT code specific to Percepta and Envisia, we use "unlisted" codes for claim submissions, which can lead to delays in payers adjudicating our claims or denying payment altogether. Moreover, these codes can change over time. When codes change, there is a risk of an error being made in the claim adjudication process. These errors can occur with claims submission, third-party transmission or in the processing of the claim by the payer. Claim adjudication errors may result in a delay in payment processing or a reduction in the amount of the payment received. Coding changes, therefore, may have an adverse effect on our revenues. Even when we receive a designated CPT code specific to our tests, such as the 81545 code for the Afirma GEC that became effective January 1, 2016, there can be no assurance that payers will recognize these codes in a timely manner or that the process of transitioning to such a code and updating their billing systems and ours will not result in errors, delays in payments and a related increase in accounts receivable balances.

As we introduce new tests, we will need to add new codes to our billing process as well as our financial reporting systems. Failure or delays in effecting these changes in external billing and internal systems and processes could negatively affect our collection rates, revenue and cost of collecting.

Correct coding is subject to the coding policies of the American Medical Association CPT Editorial Panel, or AMA CPT. With respect to claims submitted to Medicare and Medicaid, it is also subject to coding policies developed through the National Correct Coding Initiative, or NCCI. Other payers may develop their own payer-specific coding policies. The broader coding policies of the AMA CPT, NCCI, and other payers are subject to change. For instance, the NCCI recently adopted an update to its Coding Policy Manual effective January 1, 2019, to limit instances when multiple codes may be billed for molecular pathology testing. Such coding policy changes may negatively affect our revenues and cash flow.

Additionally, our billing activities require us to implement compliance procedures and oversight, train and monitor our employees, challenge coverage and payment denials, assist patients in appealing claims, and undertake internal audits to evaluate compliance with applicable laws and regulations as well as internal compliance policies and procedures. Payers also conduct external audits to evaluate payments, which add further complexity to the billing process. If the payer makes an overpayment determination, there is a risk that we may be required to return some portion of prior payments we have received. Additionally, the ACA established a requirement for providers and suppliers to report and return any overpayments received from government payers under the Medicare and Medicaid programs within 60 days of identification. Failure to identify and return such overpayments exposes the provider or supplier to liability under federal false claims laws. These billing complexities, and the related uncertainty in obtaining payment for our tests, could negatively affect our revenue and cash flow, our ability to achieve profitability, and the consistency and comparability of our results of operations.

We rely on a third-party provider to transmit claims to payers, and any delay in transmitting claims could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

While we manage the overall processing of claims, we rely on a third-party provider to transmit the actual claims to payers based on the specific payer billing format. We have previously experienced delays in claims processing when our third-party provider made changes to its invoicing system, and again when it did not submit claims to payers within the timeframe we require. Additionally, coding for diagnostic tests may change, and such changes may cause short-term billing errors that may take significant time to resolve. If claims are not submitted to payers on a timely basis or are erroneously submitted, or if we are required to switch to a different provider to handle claim submissions, we may experience delays in our ability to process these claims and receipt of payments from payers, or possibly denial of claims for lack of timely submission, which would have an adverse effect on our revenue and our business.

If our internal sales force is less successful than anticipated, our business expansion plans could suffer and our ability to generate revenues could be diminished. In addition, we have limited history selling our molecular diagnostics tests on a direct basis and our limited history makes forecasting difficult.

If our internal sales force is not successful, or new additions to our sales team fail to gain traction among our customers, we may not be able to increase market awareness and sales of our molecular diagnostic tests. If we fail to establish our molecular diagnostic tests in the marketplace, it could have a negative effect on our ability to sell subsequent molecular diagnostic tests and hinder the desired expansion of our business. We have growing, however limited, historical experience forecasting the direct sales of our molecular diagnostics products. Our ability to produce test volumes that meet customer demand is dependent upon our ability to forecast accurately and plan production capacities accordingly.

Developing new products involves a lengthy and complex process, and we may not be able to commercialize on a timely basis, or at all, other products we are developing.

We continually seek to develop enhancements to our current test offerings and additional diagnostic solutions that requires us to devote considerable resources to research and development. There can be no assurance that we will be able to identify other diseases that can be effectively addressed with our molecular cytology platform. In addition, if we identify such diseases, we may not be able to develop products with the diagnostic accuracy necessary to be clinically useful and commercially successful. We may face challenges obtaining sufficient numbers of samples to validate a genomic signature for a molecular diagnostic product. After launching new products, we still must complete studies that meet the clinical evidence required to obtain reimbursement.

In order to develop and commercialize diagnostic tests, we need to:

- expend significant funds to conduct substantial research and development;
- conduct successful analytical and clinical studies;
- · scale our laboratory processes to accommodate new tests; and
- build the commercial infrastructure to market and sell new products.

Our product development process involves a high degree of risk and may take several years. Our product development efforts may fail for many reasons, including:

- failure to identify a genomic signature in biomarker discovery;
- inability to secure sufficient numbers of samples at an acceptable cost and on an acceptable timeframe to conduct analytical and clinical studies;
   or
- failure of clinical validation studies to support the effectiveness of the test.

Typically, few research and development projects result in commercial products, and success in early clinical studies often is not replicated in later studies. At any point, we may abandon development of a product candidate or we may be required to expend considerable resources repeating clinical studies, which would adversely affect the timing for generating potential revenue from a new product and our ability to invest in other products in our pipeline. If a clinical validation study fails to demonstrate the prospectively-defined endpoints of the study or if we fail to sufficiently demonstrate analytical validity, we might choose to abandon the development of the product, which could harm our business. In addition, competitors may develop and commercialize competing products or technologies faster than us or at a lower cost.

#### If we cannot enter into new clinical study collaborations, our product development and subsequent commercialization could be delayed.

In the past, we have entered into clinical study collaborations, and our success in the future depends in part on our ability to enter into additional collaborations with highly regarded institutions. This can be difficult due to internal and external constraints placed on these organizations. Some organizations may limit the number of collaborations they have with any one company so as to not be perceived as biased or conflicted. Organizations may also have insufficient administrative and related infrastructure to enable collaboration with many companies at once, which can extend the time it takes to develop, negotiate and implement a collaboration. Moreover, it may take longer to obtain the samples we need which could delay our trials, publications, and product launches and reimbursement. Additionally, organizations often insist on retaining the rights to publish the clinical data resulting from the collaboration. The publication of clinical data in peer-reviewed journals is a crucial step in commercializing and obtaining reimbursement for our diagnostic tests, and our inability to control when and if results are published may delay or limit our ability to derive sufficient revenue from them.

If we are unable to develop products to keep pace with rapid technological, medical and scientific change, our operating results and competitive position could be harmed.

In recent years, there have been numerous advances in technologies relating to diagnostics, particularly diagnostics that are based on genomic information. These advances require us to continuously develop our technology and to work to develop new solutions to keep pace with evolving standards of care. Our solutions could become obsolete unless we continually innovate and expand our product offerings to include new clinical applications. If we are unable to develop new products or to demonstrate the applicability of our products for other diseases, our sales could decline and our competitive position could be harmed.

We may acquire businesses or assets, form joint ventures or make investments in other companies or technologies that could harm our operating results, dilute our stockholders' ownership, increase our debt or cause us to incur significant expense.

We have previously acquired companies and we may pursue additional acquisitions of complementary businesses or assets, as well as technology licensing arrangements as part of our business strategy. We also may pursue strategic alliances that leverage our core technology and industry experience to expand our offerings or distribution, or make investments in other companies. To date, we have limited experience with respect to acquisitions and the formation of strategic alliances and joint ventures. We may not be able to integrate acquisitions successfully into our existing business, and we could assume unknown or contingent liabilities. In addition, we may not realize the expected benefits of an acquisition or investment. Any acquisitions made by us also could result in significant write-offs or the incurrence of debt and contingent liabilities, any of which could harm our operating results. Integration of acquired companies or businesses we may acquire in the future also may require management resources that otherwise would be available for ongoing development of our existing business. We may not identify or complete these transactions in a timely manner, on a cost-effective basis, or at all, and we may not realize the anticipated benefits of any acquisition, technology license, strategic alliance, joint venture or investment.

To finance any acquisitions or investments, we may choose to issue shares of our stock as consideration, which would dilute the ownership of our stockholders. If the price of our common stock is low or volatile, we may not be able to acquire other companies for stock. Alternatively, it may be necessary for us to raise additional funds for these activities through public or private financings. Additional funds may not be available on terms that are favorable to us, or at all. If these funds are raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, dilution to our stockholders could result. Our Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank contains covenants that could limit our ability to sell debt securities or obtain additional debt financing arrangements, which could affect our ability to finance acquisitions or investments other than through the issuance of stock.

Our Loan and Security Agreement provides our lenders with a first-priority lien against substantially all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property, and contains financial covenants and other restrictions on our actions, which could limit our operational flexibility and otherwise adversely affect our financial condition.

Our Loan and Security Agreement restricts our ability to, among other things, incur liens, make investments, incur indebtedness, merge with or acquire other entities, dispose of assets, make dividends or other distributions to holders of its equity interests, engage in any new line of business, or enter into certain transactions with affiliates, in each case subject to certain exceptions. It also requires us to achieve certain revenue levels tested quarterly on a trailing twelve-month basis. However, failure to maintain the revenue levels will not be considered a default if the sum of our unrestricted cash and cash equivalents maintained with Silicon Valley Bank and amount available under the revolving line of credit is at least \$40.0 million. Our ability to comply with these and other covenants is dependent upon a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control.

Our failure to comply with the financial covenants, or the occurrence of other events specified in our Loan and Security Agreement, could result in an event of default under the Loan and Security Agreement, which would give our lenders the right to terminate their commitments to provide additional loans under the Loan and Security Agreement and to declare all borrowings outstanding, together with accrued and unpaid interest and fees, to be immediately due and payable. In addition, we have granted our lenders a first-priority lien against all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property, as collateral. Failure to comply with the covenants or other restrictions in the Loan and Security Agreement could result in a default. If the debt under our Loan and Security Agreement was to be accelerated, we may not have sufficient cash on hand or be able to sell sufficient collateral to repay it, which would have an immediate adverse effect on our business and operating results. This could potentially cause us to cease operations and result in a complete loss of your investment in our common stock.

Complying with numerous statutes and regulations pertaining to our business is an expensive and time-consuming process, and any failure to comply could result in substantial penalties.

Our operations are subject to other extensive federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, all of which are subject to change. These laws and regulations currently include, among others:

- the Federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which established comprehensive federal standards with respect to the privacy and security of protected health information and requirements for the use of certain standardized electronic transactions, and amendments made in 2013 to HIPAA under the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, which strengthen and expand HIPAA privacy and security compliance requirements, increase penalties for violators, extend enforcement authority to state attorneys general, and impose requirements for breach notification;
- · Medicare billing and payment regulations applicable to clinical laboratories, including requirements to have an active CLIA certificate;
- the Federal Anti-kickback Statute (and state equivalents), which prohibits knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, arranging for, or recommending of an item or service that is reimbursable, in whole or in part, by a federal healthcare program;
- the Eliminating Kickbacks in Recovery Act of 2018, which prohibits the solicitation, receipt, payment or offering of any remuneration in return for referring a patient or patronage to a recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory for services covered by both government and private payers;
- the Federal Stark physician self-referral law (and state equivalents), which prohibits a physician from making a referral for certain designated health services covered by the Medicare program, including laboratory and pathology services, if the physician or an immediate family member has a financial relationship with the entity providing the designated health services, unless the financial relationship falls within an applicable exception to the prohibition;
- the Federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law, which prohibits, among other things, the offering or transfer of remuneration to a Medicare or state health care program beneficiary if the person knows or should know it is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular provider, practitioner, or supplier of services reimbursable by Medicare or a state health care program, unless an exception applies;
- the Federal False Claims Act, which imposes liability on any person or entity who knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim for payment to the federal government;
- other federal and state fraud and abuse laws, such as anti-kickback laws, prohibitions on self-referral, fee-splitting restrictions, prohibitions on the provision of products at no or discounted cost to induce physician or patient adoption, and false claims acts, which may extend to services reimbursable by any third-party payer, including private insurers;
- the prohibition on reassignment of Medicare claims, which, subject to certain exceptions, precludes the reassignment of Medicare claims to any other party;
- the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, which requires us to report private payer rates and test volumes for specific CPT codes on a triennial basis and imposes penalties for failures to report, omissions, or misrepresentations;

- the rules regarding billing for diagnostic tests reimbursable by the Medicare program, which prohibit a physician or other supplier from marking up the price of the technical component or professional component of a diagnostic test ordered by the physician or other supplier and supervised or performed by a physician who does not "share a practice" with the billing physician or supplier;
- state laws that prohibit other specified practices related to billing such as billing physicians for testing that they order, waiving co-insurance, co-payments, deductibles, and other amounts owed by patients, and billing a state Medicaid program at a price that is higher than what is charged to other payers;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, and other similar laws, which apply to our international activities;
- unclaimed property (escheat) laws and regulations, which may require us to turn over to governmental authorities the property of others held by
  us that has been unclaimed for a specified period of time; and
- enforcing our intellectual property rights.

We have adopted policies and procedures designed to comply with applicable laws and regulations. In the ordinary course of our business, we conduct internal reviews of our compliance with these laws. Our compliance with some of these laws and regulations is also subject to governmental review. The growth of our business and sales organization and our expansion outside of the United States may increase the potential of violating these laws or our internal policies and procedures. We believe that we are in material compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements, but there is a risk that one or more government agencies could take a contrary position.

In recent years U.S. Attorneys' Offices have increased scrutiny of the healthcare industry, as have Congress, the Department of Justice, the Department of Health and Human Services' Office of the Inspector General and the Department of Defense. These bodies have all issued subpoenas and other requests for information to conduct investigations of, and commenced civil and criminal litigation against, healthcare companies based on financial arrangements with health care providers, regulatory compliance, product promotional practices and documentation, and coding and billing practices. Whistleblowers have filed numerous qui tam lawsuits against healthcare companies under the federal and state False Claims Acts in recent years, in part because the whistleblower can receive a portion of the government's recovery under such suits.

These laws and regulations are complex and are subject to interpretation by the courts and by government agencies. If one or more such agencies alleges that we may be in violation of any of these requirements, regardless of the outcome, it could damage our reputation and adversely affect important business relationships with third parties, including managed care organizations and other commercial third-party payers. Any action brought against us for violation of these or other laws or regulations, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws and regulations, we may be subject to any applicable penalty associated with the violation, including civil and criminal penalties, damages and fines, we could be required to refund payments received by us, and we could be required to curtail or cease our operations. Any of the foregoing consequences could seriously harm our business and our financial results.

# If we use hazardous materials in a manner that causes contamination or injury, we could be liable for resulting damages.

We are subject to federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations governing the use, discharge, storage, handling and disposal of biological material, chemicals and waste. We cannot eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury to employees or third parties from the use, storage, handling or disposal of these materials. In the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, remediation costs and any related penalties or fines, and any liability could exceed our resources or any applicable insurance coverage we may have. The cost of compliance with these laws and regulations may become significant, and our failure to comply may result in substantial fines or other consequences, and either could negatively affect our operating results.

International expansion of our business exposes us to business, regulatory, political, operational, financial and economic risks associated with doing business outside of the United States.

Our business strategy includes international expansion in select countries, and may include developing and maintaining physician outreach and education capabilities outside of the United States, establishing agreements with laboratories, and expanding our relationships with international payers. Doing business internationally involves a number of risks, including:

- multiple, conflicting and changing laws and regulations such as tax laws, privacy laws, export and import restrictions, employment laws, regulatory requirements and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
- failure by us to obtain regulatory approvals where required for the use of our solutions in various countries;
- · complexities associated with managing multiple payer reimbursement regimes, government payers or patient self-pay systems;
- logistics and regulations associated with shipping tissue samples, including infrastructure conditions and transportation delays;
- challenges associated with establishing laboratory partners, including proper sample collection techniques, management of supplies, sample logistics, billing and promotional activities;
- limits on our ability to penetrate international markets if we are not able to process tests locally;
- financial risks, such as longer payment cycles, difficulty in collecting from payers, the effect of local and regional financial crises, and exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- natural disasters, political and economic instability, including wars, terrorism, and political unrest, outbreak of disease, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions; and
- regulatory and compliance risks that relate to maintaining accurate information and control over activities that may fall within the purview of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, including both its books and records provisions and its anti-bribery provisions.

Any of these factors could significantly harm our future international expansion and operations and, consequently, our revenue and results of operations.

#### If we are sued for product liability or errors and omissions liability, we could face substantial liabilities that exceed our resources.

The marketing, sale and use of our current or future tests could lead to product liability claims if someone were to allege that the tests failed to perform as they were designed. We may also be subject to liability for errors in the results we provide to physicians or for a misunderstanding of, or inappropriate reliance upon, the information we provide. Our Afirma classifiers are performed on FNA samples that are diagnosed as indeterminate by standard cytopathology review. We report results as benign or suspicious to the prescribing physician. Under certain circumstances, we might report a result as benign that later proves to have been malignant. This could be the result of the physician having poor nodule sampling in collecting the FNA, performing the FNA on a different nodule than the one that is malignant or failure of the classifier to perform as intended. We may also be subject to similar types of claims related to our Percepta and Envisia tests, as well as tests we may develop in the future. A product liability or errors and omissions liability claim could result in substantial damages and be costly and time consuming for us to defend. Although we maintain product liability and errors and omissions insurance, we cannot assure you that our insurance would fully protect us from the financial impact of defending against these types of claims or any judgments, fines or settlement costs arising out of any such claims. Any product liability or errors and omissions liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our insurance rates or prevent us from securing insurance coverage in the future. Additionally, any product liability lawsuit could cause injury to our reputation or cause us to suspend sales of our products and solutions. The occurrence of any of these events could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

# If a catastrophe strikes either of our laboratories or if either of our laboratories becomes inoperable for any other reason, we will be unable to perform our testing services and our business will be harmed.

We perform all of the Afirma, Percepta and Envisia genomic classifier testing at our laboratory in South San Francisco, California, near major earthquake faults known for seismic activity. Our laboratory in Austin, Texas accepts and stores the majority of our Afirma FNA samples pending transfer to our California laboratory for genomic test processing. The laboratories and equipment we use to perform our tests would be costly to replace and could require substantial lead time to replace and qualify for use if they became inoperable. Either of our facilities may be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including earthquakes, flooding and power outages, which may render it difficult or impossible for us to perform our testing services for some period of time or to receive and store samples. The inability to perform our tests for even a short period of time may result in the loss of customers or harm our reputation, and we may be unable to regain those customers in the future. Although

we maintain insurance for damage to our property and the disruption of our business, this insurance may not be sufficient to cover all of our potential losses and may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all.

Our inability to raise additional capital on acceptable terms in the future may limit our ability to develop and commercialize new solutions and technologies and expand our operations.

We expect continued capital expenditures and operating losses over the next few years as we expand our infrastructure, commercial operations and research and development activities. We may seek to raise additional capital through equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations or licensing arrangements. Additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we raise funds by issuing equity securities, dilution to our stockholders could result. Any equity securities issued also may provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. The terms of debt securities issued or borrowings could impose significant restrictions on our operations. The incurrence of additional indebtedness or the issuance of certain equity securities could result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights, and other operating restrictions that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. Our Loan and Security Agreement imposes restrictions on our operations, increases our fixed payment obligations, and has restrictive covenants. In addition, the issuance of additional equity securities by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms. These agreements may require that we relinquish or license to a third-party on unfavorable terms our rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves, or reserve certain opportunities for future potential arrangements when we might be able to achieve more favorable terms. If we are not able to secure additional funding when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope

Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions to us or our third-party service providers could compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business and our reputation.

In the ordinary course of our business, we and our third-party service providers collect and store sensitive data, including legally protected health information, personally identifiable information about our patients, credit card information, intellectual property, and our proprietary business and financial information. We manage and maintain our applications and data utilizing a combination of on-site systems, managed data center systems and cloud-based data center systems. We face a number of risks related to our protection of, and our service providers' protection of, this critical information, including loss of access, inappropriate disclosure and inappropriate access, as well as risks associated with our ability to identify and audit such events.

The secure processing, storage, maintenance and transmission of this critical information is vital to our operations and business strategy, and we devote significant resources to protecting such information. Although we take measures to protect sensitive information from unauthorized access or disclosure, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or viruses or otherwise breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other activities. While we are not aware of any such attack or breach, if such event would occur and cause interruptions in our operations, our networks would be compromised and the information we store on those networks could be accessed by unauthorized parties, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under federal, state, and international laws that protect the privacy of personal information, such as HIPAA, and regulatory penalties. Unauthorized access, loss or dissemination could also disrupt our operations, including our ability to process tests, provide test results, bill payers or patients, process claims and appeals, provide customer assistance services, conduct research and development activities, collect, process and prepare company financial information, provide information about our tests and other patient and physician education and outreach efforts through our website, manage the administrative aspects of our business and damage our reputation, any of which could adversely affect our business.

In addition, the interpretation and application of consumer, health-related and data protection laws in the United States, Europe and elsewhere are often uncertain, contradictory and in flux. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices. If so, this could result in government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices, which could adversely affect our business. In addition, we are subject to various state laws, including the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which was enacted in California in 2018 and components of which are scheduled to go into effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA will, among other things, require covered companies to provide disclosures to California consumers concerning the collection and sale of personal information, and will give such consumers the right to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. Amendments to the CCPA have been made since its enactment, and it remains unclear what, if any, further amendments will be made to this legislation or how it will be interpreted. We cannot yet predict the impact

of the CCPA on our business or operations, but it may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies and to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to comply.

Recent developments in Europe have created compliance uncertainty regarding the processing of personal data from Europe. For example, the General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, which became effective in the European Union on May 25, 2018, applies to our activities conducted from an establishment in the EU or related to products and services that we offer to European Union users. The GDPR creates new compliance obligations applicable to our business, which could cause us to change our business practices, and increases financial penalties for noncompliance (including possible fines of up to 4% of global annual turnover for the preceding financial year or €20 million (whichever is higher) for the most serious infringements). As a result, we may need to modify the way we treat such information.

#### If we cannot license rights to use technologies on reasonable terms, we may not be able to commercialize new products in the future.

In the future, we may license third-party technology to develop or commercialize new products. In return for the use of a third-party's technology, we may agree to pay the licensor royalties based on sales of our solutions. Royalties are a component of cost of revenue and affect the margins on our solutions. We may also need to negotiate licenses to patents and patent applications after introducing a commercial product. Our business may suffer if we are unable to enter into the necessary licenses on acceptable terms, or at all, if any necessary licenses are subsequently terminated, if the licensors fail to abide by the terms of the license or fail to prevent infringement by third parties, or if the licensed patents or other rights are found to be invalid or unenforceable.

#### If we are unable to protect our intellectual property effectively, our business would be harmed.

We rely on patent protection as well as trademark, copyright, trade secret and other intellectual property rights protection and contractual restrictions to protect our proprietary technologies, all of which provide limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. If we fail to protect our intellectual property, third parties may be able to compete more effectively against us and we may incur substantial litigation costs in our attempts to recover or restrict use of our intellectual property.

We apply for and in-license patents covering our products and technologies and uses thereof, as we deem appropriate, however we may fail to apply for patents on important products and technologies in a timely fashion or at all, or we may fail to apply for patents in potentially relevant jurisdictions. We have 25 issued patents that expire between 2029 and 2032 related to methods used in the Afirma diagnostic platform, in addition to 15 pending U.S. utility patent applications and one Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, application. Some of these U.S. utility patent applications have pending foreign counterparts. We also exclusively licensed intellectual property, including rights to five issued patents that will expire between 2030 and 2035, and three pending U.S. utility patent applications in the thyroid space that would expire between 2030 and 2033 once issued, related to methods that are used in the Afirma diagnostic test, some of which have foreign counterparts. In the lung diagnostic space, we have exclusively licensed intellectual property rights to 12 pending patent applications and eight issued patents. Patents issuing from the licensed portfolio will expire between 2024 and 2028. In addition, we own a pending PCT patent application, a pending U.S. utility patent application, three U.S. provisional patent applications, and pending foreign counterpart patent applications in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Japan, and South Korea related to our Percepta test. We also own one U.S. patent application and one counterpart European patent application related to another lung disease, and three pending U.S. patent applications, one granted patent abroad and ten patent applications abroad related to Envisia. Any patents granted from our current lung cancer patent applications will expire no earlier than 2035 and those from the interstitial lung disease patent applications will expire no earlier than 2034. It is possible that none of our pending patent applications will result in issued patents in a timely fashion or at all, and even if patents are granted, they may not provide a basis for intellectual property protection of commercially viable products, may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be challenged and invalidated by third parties. It is possible that others will design around our current or future patented technologies. We may not be successful in defending any challenges made against our patents or patent applications. Any successful thirdparty challenge to our patents could result in the unenforceability or invalidity of such patents and increased competition to our business. The outcome of patent litigation can be uncertain and any attempt by us to enforce our patent rights against others may not be successful, or, if successful, may take substantial time and result in substantial cost, and may divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

The patent positions of life sciences companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in such companies' patents has emerged to date in the United States or elsewhere. Courts frequently render opinions in the biotechnology field that may affect the patentability of certain inventions or discoveries, including opinions that may affect the patentability of methods for analyzing or comparing nucleic acids.

In particular, the patent positions of companies engaged in the development and commercialization of genomic diagnostic tests are particularly uncertain. Various courts, including the U.S. Supreme Court, have rendered decisions that affect the scope of patentability of certain inventions or discoveries relating to certain diagnostic tests and related methods. These decisions state, among other things, that patent claims that recite laws of nature (for example, the relationship between blood levels of certain metabolites and the likelihood that a dosage of a specific drug will be ineffective or cause harm) are not themselves patentable. What constitutes a law of nature is uncertain, and it is possible that certain aspects of genomic diagnostics tests would be considered natural laws. Accordingly, the evolving case law in the United States may adversely affect our ability to obtain patents and may facilitate third-party challenges to any owned and licensed patents.

The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and we may encounter difficulties protecting and defending such rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of many other countries do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents in such countries. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States or other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. We cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or in third-party patents. We may not develop additional proprietary products, methods and technologies that are patentable.

In addition to pursuing patents on our technology, we take steps to protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology by entering into agreements, including confidentiality agreements, non-disclosure agreements and intellectual property assignment agreements, with our employees, consultants, academic institutions, corporate partners and, when needed, our advisors. Such agreements may not be enforceable or may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure or other breaches of the agreements, and we may not be able to prevent such unauthorized disclosure. If we are required to assert our rights against such party, it could result in significant cost and distraction.

Monitoring unauthorized disclosure is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to prevent such disclosure are, or will be, adequate. If we were to enforce a claim that a third-party had illegally obtained and was using our trade secrets, it would be expensive and time consuming, and the outcome would be unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secrets.

We may also be subject to claims that our employees have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers, or to claims that we have improperly used or obtained such trade secrets. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights and face increased competition to our business. A loss of key research personnel work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize potential products, which could harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Further, competitors could attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, willfully infringe our intellectual property rights, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. Others may independently develop similar or alternative products and technologies or replicate any of our products and technologies. If our intellectual property does not adequately protect us against competitors' products and methods, our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business.

We have not registered certain of our trademarks in all of our potential markets. If we apply to register these trademarks, our applications may not be allowed for registration in a timely fashion or at all, and our registered trademarks may not be maintained or enforced. In addition, opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademark applications and registrations, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we do not secure registrations for our trademarks, we may encounter more difficulty in enforcing them against third parties than we otherwise would.

To the extent our intellectual property offers inadequate protection, or is found to be invalid or unenforceable, we would be exposed to a greater risk of direct competition. If our intellectual property does not provide adequate coverage of our competitors' products, our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business. Both the patent application process and the process of managing patent disputes can be time consuming and expensive.

We may be involved in litigation related to intellectual property, which could be time-intensive and costly and may adversely affect our business, operating results or financial condition.

We may receive notices of claims of direct or indirect infringement or misappropriation or misuse of other parties' proprietary rights from time to time. Some of these claims may lead to litigation. We cannot assure you that we will prevail in such actions, or that other actions alleging misappropriation or misuse by us of third-party trade secrets, infringement by us of third-party patents and trademarks or other rights, or the validity of our patents, trademarks or other rights, will not be asserted or prosecuted against us.

We might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications and we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions. To determine the priority of these inventions, we may have to participate in interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, or other post-grant proceedings declared by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office that could result in substantial cost to us. No assurance can be given that other patent applications will not have priority over our patent applications. In addition, recent changes to the patent laws of the United States allow for various post-grant opposition proceedings that have not been extensively tested, and their outcome is therefore uncertain. Furthermore, if third parties bring these proceedings against our patents, we could experience significant costs and management distraction.

Litigation may be necessary for us to enforce our patent and proprietary rights or to determine the scope, coverage and validity of the proprietary rights of others. The outcome of any litigation or other proceeding is inherently uncertain and might not be favorable to us, and we might not be able to obtain licenses to technology that we require on acceptable terms or at all. Further, we could encounter delays in product introductions, or interruptions in product sales, as we develop alternative methods or products. In addition, if we resort to legal proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights or to determine the validity, scope and coverage of the intellectual property or other proprietary rights of others, the proceedings could be burdensome and expensive, even if we were to prevail. Any litigation that may be necessary in the future could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

As we move into new markets and applications for our products, incumbent participants in such markets may assert their patents and other proprietary rights against us as a means of slowing our entry into such markets or as a means to extract substantial license and royalty payments from us. Our competitors and others may now and, in the future, have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than we currently have. In addition, future litigation may involve patent holding companies or other adverse patent owners who have no relevant product revenue and against whom our own patents may provide little or no deterrence or protection. Therefore, our commercial success may depend in part on our non-infringement of the patents or proprietary rights of third parties. Numerous significant intellectual property issues have been litigated, and will likely continue to be litigated, between existing and new participants in our existing and targeted markets and competitors may assert that our products infringe their intellectual property rights as part of a business strategy to impede our successful entry into or growth in those markets. Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. In addition, our competitors and others may have patents or may in the future obtain patents and claim that making, having made, using, selling, offering to sell or importing our products infringes these patents. We could incur substantial costs and divert the attention of our management and technical personnel in defending against any of these claims. Parties making claims against us may be able to obtain injunctive or other relief, which could block our ability to develop, commercialize and sell products, and could result in the award of substantial damages against us. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may be required to pay damages and ongoing royalties, and obtain one or more licenses from third parties, or be prohibited from selling certain products. We may not be able to obtain these licenses on acceptable terms, if at all. We could incur substantial costs related to royalty payments for licenses obtained from third parties, which could negatively affect our financial results. In addition, we could encounter delays in product introductions while we attempt to develop alternative methods or products to avoid infringing third-party patents or proprietary rights. Defense of any lawsuit or failure to obtain any of these licenses could prevent us from commercializing products, and the prohibition of sale of any of our products could materially affect our business and our ability to gain market acceptance for our products.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

In addition, our agreements with some of our customers, suppliers or other entities with whom we do business require us to defend or indemnify these parties to the extent they become involved in infringement claims, including the types of claims described above. We could also voluntarily agree to defend or indemnify third parties in instances where we are not obligated to do so if we determine it would be important to our business relationships. If we are required or agree to defend or indemnify third

parties in connection with any infringement claims, we could incur significant costs and expenses that could adversely affect our business, operating results, or financial condition.

#### Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited and may result in increased future tax liability to us.

We have incurred net losses since our inception and may never achieve profitability. As of December 31, 2018, we had net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards of approximately \$210.7 million, \$56.1 million and \$36.6 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal, California and other state income tax purposes, respectively. The U.S. federal NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in 2026 while for state purposes, the NOL carryforwards begin to expire in 2028. These NOL carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Acts, or Tax Act, which was enacted in December 2017, federal NOLs incurred in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal NOLs is limited. It is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the newly enacted federal tax law.

To the extent that we continue to generate taxable losses, unused losses will carry forward to offset future taxable income, if any, until such unused losses expire. We may be limited in the portion of NOL carryforwards that we can use in the future to offset taxable income for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes, and federal tax credits to offset federal tax liabilities. Sections 382 and 383 of Internal Revenue Code limit the use of NOLs and tax credits after a cumulative change in corporate ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. The limitation could prevent a corporation from using some or all its NOL and tax credits before they expire within their normal 20-year lifespan, as it places a formula limit of how much NOL and tax credits a loss corporation can use in a tax year. In the event we have undergone an ownership change under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOL carryforwards to offset U.S. federal taxable income may become subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

#### If our goodwill or intangible assets become impaired, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.

We review our goodwill and intangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable, such as declines in stock price, market capitalization, or cash flows and slower growth rates in our industry. Goodwill is required to be tested for impairment at least annually. If we are required to record a significant charge in our financial statements during the period in which any impairment of our goodwill or intangible assets is determined, that would negatively affect our operating results.

# Changes in financial accounting standards or practices may cause adverse, unexpected financial reporting fluctuations and affect our reported operating results.

U.S. GAAP is subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in accounting standards or practices can have a significant effect on our reported results and may even affect our reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective. New accounting pronouncements and varying interpretations of accounting pronouncements have occurred and may occur in the future. Changes to existing rules or the questioning of current practices may adversely affect our reported financial results or the way we conduct our business.

# Our financial statements are subject to change and if our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies prove to be incorrect, our operating results could be adversely affected.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our financial statements and related notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, as provided in the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. The results of these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Critical accounting policies and estimates used in preparing our financial statements include those related to revenue recognition, finite-lived intangible assets, goodwill, and stock-based compensation expense. Our operating results may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our operating results to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the price of our common stock.

#### Risks Related to Being a Public Company

We will continue to incur increased costs and demands on management as a result of compliance with laws and regulations applicable to public companies, which could harm our operating results.

As a public company, we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting, consulting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Dodd-Frank Act of 2010, as well as rules implemented by the SEC, and The Nasdaq Stock Market, impose a number of requirements on public companies, including with respect to corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance and disclosure obligations. Moreover, these rules and regulations have and will continue to increase our legal, accounting and financial compliance costs and make some activities more complex, time-consuming and costly. We also expect that it will continue to be expensive for us to maintain director and officer liability insurance.

If we are unable to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our reported financial information and the market price of our common stock may be negatively affected.

As a public company, we are required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal control. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 requires that we evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and provide a management report on our internal controls on an annual basis. If we have material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our financial statements may be materially misstated. We have only recently compiled the systems, processes and documentation necessary to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We will need to maintain and enhance these processes and controls as we grow, and we will require additional management and staff resources to do so. Additionally, even if we conclude our internal controls are effective for a given period, we may in the future identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal controls, in which case our management will be unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting an emerging growth company on December 31, 2018, and are now required to include an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting annually of our independent registered public accounting firm. Even if our management concludes that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude that there are material weaknesses with respect to our internal controls or the level at which our internal controls are documented, designed, implemented or reviewed.

If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our auditors were to express an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting because we had one or more material weaknesses, investors could lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial disclosures, which could cause the price of our common stock to decline. Irrespective of compliance with Section 404, any failure of our internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our reported operating results and harm our reputation. Internal control deficiencies could also result in a restatement of our financial results.

We are a smaller reporting company and may elect to comply with reduced public company reporting requirements applicable to smaller reporting companies, which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are a "smaller reporting company," meaning that we are not an investment company, an asset-backed issuer, or a majority-owned subsidiary of a parent company that is not a "smaller reporting company," and have either: (i) a public float of less than \$250 million or (ii) annual revenues of less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and (A) no public float or (B) a public float of less than \$700 million. As a "smaller reporting company," we are subject to reduced disclosure obligations in our SEC filings compared to other issuers, including with respect to disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. Until such time as we cease to be a "smaller reporting company," such reduced disclosure in our SEC filings may make it harder for investors to analyze our operating results and financial prospects.

If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result of any choices to reduce future disclosure we may make, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

#### Risks Related to Our Common Stock

#### Our stock price may be volatile, and you may not be able to sell shares of our common stock at or above the price you paid.

The trading price of our common stock is likely to continue to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

- actual or anticipated variations in our and our competitors' results of operations;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new products, commercial relationships or capital commitments;
- changes in reimbursement by current or potential payers, including governmental payers;
- · issuance of new securities analysts' reports or changed recommendations for our stock;
- fluctuations in our revenue, due in part to the way in which we recognize revenue;
- actual or anticipated changes in regulatory oversight of our products;
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- commencement of, or our involvement in, litigation;
- announced or completed acquisitions of businesses or technologies by us or our competitors;
- · any major change in our management; and
- general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of our markets.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for stock of life sciences companies and other emerging growth companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced if the trading volume of our stock remains low. In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market price of a particular company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies. This litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

# If securities or industry analysts issue an adverse opinion regarding our stock or do not publish research or reports about our company, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us, our business and our competitors. We do not control these analysts or the content and opinions or financial models included in their reports. Securities analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our company, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. The price of our common stock could also decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our common stock or if those analysts issue other unfavorable commentary or cease publishing reports about us or our business. If one or more equity research analysts cease coverage of our company, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

# Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control and may affect the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws include provisions that:

• authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by the stockholders, up to 5.0 million shares of undesignated preferred stock;

- · require that any action to be taken by our stockholders be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, our chairman of the board, or our chief executive officer:
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with each class serving staggered terms;
- provide that our directors may be removed only for cause;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- specify that no stockholder is permitted to cumulate votes at any election of directors; and
- require a super-majority of votes to amend certain of the above-mentioned provisions.

In addition, we are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. Section 203 generally prohibits us from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder subject to certain exceptions.

#### We have never paid dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never paid dividends on any of our capital stock and currently intend to retain any future earnings to fund the growth of our business. In addition, our Loan and Security Agreement restricts our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock and we may also enter into credit agreements or other borrowing arrangements in the future that will restrict our ability to declare or pay cash dividends on our common stock. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be the sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

# ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description
10.1#	Services and Separation Agreement, effective April 22, 2019 between Chris Hall and the Registrant
10.2#	Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement, effective July 1, 2019 between Bonnie Anderson and
	the Registrant
<u>10.3#</u>	Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement, effective July 1, 2019 between Keith Kennedy and the Registrant
<u>10.4#</u>	Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement, effective July 1, 2019 between Giulia Kennedy and the Registrant
<u>10.5#</u>	Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement, effective July 1, 2019 between John Hanna and the
	<u>Registrant</u>
<u>31.1*</u>	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
<u>31.2*</u>	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1**	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002)
32.2**	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002)
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase
#	Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.
*	Filed herewith.
**	In accordance with Item 601(b)(32)(ii) of Regulation S-K and SEC Release No. 34-47986, the certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Form 10-Q and will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of

54

Securities Act except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

Section 18 of the Exchange Act or deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Exchange Act or the

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: July 30, 2019

VERACYTE, INC.

By: /s/ MARK HO

Mark Ho

Principal Accounting Officer

# **Services & Separation Agreement**

This services and separation agreement (this "*Agreement*") is between Christopher Hall ("*you*") and Veracyte, Inc. (the "*Company*") (collectively referred to as the "*Parties*" or individually referred to as a "*Party*") concerning the terms of your continued services and separation from employment as provided herein. This Agreement is effective is as of the date it is signed by the Parties (the "*Effective Date*").

- 1. <u>Retirement from Employment</u>. You have notified the Company that you will retire and resign your employment with the Company effective July 1, 2019 (the "*Resignation Date*"). You agree to execute any documentation deemed reasonably necessary by the Company to confirm your resignation from employment.
- 2. <u>Continued Employment Services</u>. Beginning on the Effective Date of this Agreement and through and including the Resignation Date, you agree to continue to serve as the Company's President and Chief Operating Officer and assist with the transition of your responsibilities (together, the "*Services*"). Your employment during the period you provide the Services shall continue to be "at-will," meaning the Company and you are both free to terminate your employment with or without cause or notice. During the period you provide the Services, you shall continue to receive your salary at the same rate that you were receiving your salary immediately prior to the Effective Date, and shall continue to be eligible to participate in then-available Company benefit programs at the same level as you would have been eligible to participate in such programs as of immediately prior to the Effective Date, subject to the terms and conditions, including eligibility requirements, of such programs. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you will not be eligible to receive any cash bonus payment under our 2019 Bonus Plan.
- 3. <u>Separation Payments</u>. Upon your termination of employment on the Resignation Date, or upon an earlier termination of your employment by the Company without Cause (as defined below) and, subject to your signing a release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "*Release*") and satisfying all conditions to make the Release effective by no later than thirty (30) days after your termination of employment (the "*Release Deadline*"), you will be entitled to the following:
- a. A lump sum payment equal to six months of your then-current base salary, subject to applicable tax withholdings, to be paid within ten (10) days following the effectiveness of the Release.
- b. If you timely elect to continue to receive coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA"), the Company will reimburse you for the monthly COBRA premium payments made by you in the six (6) months following your termination of employment, provided that, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the COBRA benefits described herein without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide you with a taxable lump sum payment in an amount equal to the then unreimbursed monthly COBRA premiums, which lump sum payment to be paid within ten (10) days following the effectiveness of the Release.

For purposes of this Agreement, "*Cause*" means any or all of the following: (i) willful and continued failure to substantially perform your duties and/or responsibilities, as reasonably assigned or delegated by the Company; (ii) commission of any act of dishonesty, misconduct or fraud in any way impacting the Company, its clients, or its affiliates; (iii) material breach of the terms of your Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement or any other agreement by and between you and the Company; (iv) your material violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the

business of the Company; (v) your misappropriation or embezzlement of Company funds or your act of fraud or dishonesty upon the Company; (vi) you conviction or, or plea of nolo contendere, to a felony or crime of moral turpitude; (vii) any misconduct which brings the Company into disrepute, including conduct that injures or impairs the Company's business prospects, reputation or standing in the community; or (viii) violation of Company policies, including, without limitation, any violation of the Company's Code of Conduct; provided, however, that the Company shall allow you a reasonable opportunity (but not in excess of 10 calendar days) to cure, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company, any act or omission applicable to part (i), (iii), (vii) or (viii) above, if curable in the Company's determination; provided, further, that it is understood that willful or grossly negligent acts or omissions will not be curable.

- 4. <u>Post-Employment Consulting Services</u>. Commencing July 2, 2019, you will provide consulting services (the "*Consulting Services*") to the Company pursuant to the Consulting Agreement attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> (the "*Consulting Agreement*") through and including January 1, 2020 or such earlier date pursuant to the terms of the Consulting Agreement (the "*Consulting Period*").
  - 5. Equity Awards.
- a. <u>Transition Period</u>. You will continue to vest in your outstanding (i) Company time-based restricted stock unit awards ("**RSUs**"), (ii) Company time-based stock options (the "**Options**") and (iii) Company performance-based restricted stock units, granted March 2, 2018 (the "**PSUs**," and the RSUs, Options and PSUs together, the "**Equity Awards**") in accordance with the terms of such Equity Awards for so long as you continue to provide the Services as of the applicable vesting dates set forth in such Equity Awards in accordance with the terms of such Equity Awards, but in no event after the Equity Award Termination Date set forth below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Company terminates without Cause either your employment before the Resignation Date or your Consulting Services on or prior to January 1, 2020, the vesting of your then-outstanding Equity Awards (excluding the PSUs, which are subject to the terms of Section 5(c) below) will accelerate such that you will vest in the number of shares of Company common stock subject to each such Equity Award that would have vested had you remained employed or in service through January 1, 2020, provided you have executed and not revoked the Release prior to the Release Deadline. Your Equity Awards will continue to be governed by the terms and conditions of the applicable award agreement and the Company's equity plans under which the Equity Awards were granted except as explicitly set forth herein or in the Consulting Agreement.
- b. <u>Consulting Period</u>. Subject to the terms of the Consulting Agreement, you will be eligible to continue to vest in your thenoutstanding Equity Awards while you provide the Consulting Services pursuant to the Consulting Agreement through January 1, 2020.
- c. <u>PSUs</u>. You will remain eligible to vest in the PSUs if you continue to provide the Consulting Services on December 31, 2019, which is the final day of the Performance Period (as defined in performance-based restricted stock unit agreement, dated March 2, 2018 (the "*PSU Agreement*")). Provided you continue to provide the Consulting Services on December 31, 2019 (or are earlier terminated without Cause as set forth below), and to the extent that the Company has satisfied the performance metrics set forth in the PSU Agreement (as measured on the Achievement Date (as defined in the PSU Agreement)), you will be eligible to vest in 50% of the resulting Eligible PSUs (as defined in the PSU Agreement) regardless of whether you continue to perform services on the Achievement Date pursuant to the PSU Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, provided you continue to provide the Consulting Services on December 31, 2019 (or are earlier terminated without Cause as set forth below),

the PSUs shall remain outstanding to allow for the measurement of the performance metrics on the Achievement Date and the vesting and settlement of the resulting Eligible PSUs. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Company terminates without Cause either your employment before the Resignation Date or your Consulting Services prior to January 1, 2020, and to the extent that the Company has satisfied the performance metrics set forth in the PSU Agreement (as measured on the Achievement Date), you will vest in 50% of the resulting Eligible PSUs as if you had remained employed or in service through January 1, 2020 (and for the avoidance of doubt, through the Achievement Date), provided you have executed and not revoked the Release prior to the Release Deadline. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other agreement, 50% of the PSUs will automatically terminate and forfeit to the Company on the Equity Award Termination Date even if you continue to provide additional services to the Company on and after such date.

- d. <u>Termination of Equity Awards</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other agreement, all then-unvested Equity Awards (excluding the PSUs, which are subject to the terms of Section 5(c) above) will automatically terminate and forfeit to the Company on January 2, 2020 (the "*Equity Award Termination Date*") even if you continue to provide additional services to the Company on and after such date.
- e. Extended Post-Termination Exercise Period. Any Options that are outstanding and vested as of January 1, 2020 or such earlier date on which your employment or services terminate (excluding a termination for Cause), will remain exercisable until July 1, 2020, but in no event later than the date on which the Options would have expired by their terms had your remained employed or in service to the Company. You acknowledge that to the extent an Option was an incentive stock option, this provision will cause the Option to become a nonqualified stock option for tax purposes.
- 6. <u>All Payments</u>. You understand and agree that except as expressly provided for this Agreement and the Consulting Agreement, you shall not be entitled to any other consideration, separation or change in control benefits, including, but not limited to, any severance payments, equity acceleration benefits or any other severance benefits provided for in your Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement effective as of October 23, 2018 (the "*Change of Control Agreement*") except as set forth in Section 7 below.
- 7. <u>Change in Control</u>. In the event a Change of Control (as defined in the Change of Control Agreement) is closed on or prior to July 1, 2019, you will be entitled to the benefits in Sections 3(b) of the Change of Control Agreement subject and pursuant to the terms of the Change of Control Agreement and the PSU will entitled to the treatment set forth in Section III of the PSU Agreement subject and pursuant to the terms of PSU Agreement. Unless a Change of Control has closed on or prior to July 1, 2019, the Change of Control Agreement shall terminate on July 1, 2019, or earlier pursuant to its terms.
- 8. <u>Restrictive Covenants</u>. In consideration of the premises and promises herein and for good and valuable consideration, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, you, intending to be legally bound, agrees as follows:
- a. <u>Agreement Not to Solicit</u>. You agree that during for a period of twelve (12) months following the later of the termination of your employment or services, you will not as an employee, agent, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, general partner, officer, director, stockholder, investor, lender or guarantor of any corporation, partnership or other entity, or in any other capacity, directly or indirectly for himself or on behalf of any other person (other than the Company or any of its affiliates):

- i. interfere with the relationship between the Company and its employees or consultants or contractors by encouraging, inducing, soliciting or attempting to solicit any such employee or consultant or contractor to terminate his or her employment or end his or her relationship with the Company;
- ii. solicit or attempt to solicit for employment, on behalf of yourself or any other person, any person who is or, within six (6) months prior to such solicitation, was an employee or consultant or contractor of the Company; or
  - iii. induce or assist any other person to engage in any of the activities described in subparagraphs (i) or (ii).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of this Agreement, the placement of general advertisements that may be targeted to a particular geographic or technical area but that are not specifically targeted toward employees, consultants, or contractors of the Company or its successors or assigns, shall not be deemed to be a breach of this Section. In the event of a conflict between any provision of this Section and a provision of any agreement not superseded by this Agreement, this Section shall control.

- b. <u>Non-disparagement</u>. You shall not make any written or oral statement intended to disparage the Company or its products or services, or in their capacity connected to the Company or its products, any of its agents, representatives, directors, officers, shareholders, attorneys, employees, vendors, affiliates, or successors. The Company agrees that its current executive officers and Board of Directors shall not make any written or oral statement intended to disparage you or your business reputation. Nothing in this section shall prohibit you or the Company from providing truthful information in response to a subpoena or other legal process.
- 9. <u>Company Proprietary and Confidential Information</u>. You hereby acknowledge that you are bound by the Company Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement you previously signed and that as a result of your employment with the Company you have had access to the Company's proprietary information (as described in such agreement), that you will hold all proprietary information in strictest confidence and that you will not make use of such proprietary information on behalf of anyone, except as required in the course of your employment with the Company. You further confirm that you will deliver to the Company, no later than your termination date, all documents and data of any nature containing or pertaining to such proprietary information and that you will not take with you any such documents or data or any reproduction thereof.
- 10. <u>Indemnification</u>. For the avoidance of doubt, you will continue to be covered by any indemnification agreement in place between you and the Company, and remain named as an insured on the director and officer liability insurance policy currently maintained by the Company, or as may be maintained by the Company from time to time.
- 11. Arbitration. Except for any claim for injunctive relief arising out of a breach of a party's obligations to protect the other's proprietary information, the parties agree to arbitrate, in San Mateo County, California through JAMS, any and all disputes or claims arising out of or related to the validity, enforceability, interpretation, performance or breach of this Agreement, whether sounding in tort, contract, statutory violation or otherwise, or involving the construction or application or any of the terms, provisions, or conditions of this Agreement. Any arbitration may be initiated by a written demand to the other party. The arbitrator's decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive. The parties further agree

that this Agreement is intended to be strictly construed to provide for arbitration as the sole and exclusive means for resolution of all disputes hereunder to the fullest extent permitted by law. The parties expressly waive any entitlement to have such controversies decided by a court or a jury.

- 12. <u>Attorneys' Fees</u>. If any action is brought to enforce the terms of this Agreement, the prevailing party will be entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses from the other party, in addition to any other relief to which the prevailing party may be entitled.
- 13. <u>Complete and Voluntary Agreement</u>. This Agreement, together with Exhibit A and Exhibit B, the Company Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement and the Consulting Agreement constitute the entire agreement between you and the Company with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior negotiations and agreements, whether written or oral, relating to such subject matter, including your Change of Control Agreement, except as set forth herein. You acknowledge that neither the Company nor its agents or attorneys have made any promise, representation or warranty whatsoever, either express or implied, written or oral, which is not contained in this Agreement for the purpose of inducing you to execute the Agreement, and you acknowledge that you have executed this Agreement in reliance only upon such promises, representations and warranties as are contained herein, and that you are executing this Agreement voluntarily, free of any duress or coercion.
- 14. <u>Severability</u>. The provisions of this Agreement are severable, and if any part of it is found to be invalid or unenforceable, the other parts shall remain fully valid and enforceable.
- 15. <u>Modification; Counterparts; Digital Signatures</u>. It is expressly agreed that this Agreement may not be altered, amended, modified, or otherwise changed in any respect except by another written agreement that specifically refers to this Agreement, executed by authorized representatives of each of the parties to this Agreement. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Execution of a digital copy shall have the same force and effect as execution of an original, and a copy of a signature will be equally admissible in any legal proceeding as if an original.
  - 16. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.
- 17. <u>Taxes.</u> All payments made under this Agreement will be subject to reduction to reflect taxes or other charges required to be withheld by law. Each payment and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below:

CHRISTOPHER HALL	VERACYTE, INC.
/s/ Christopher Hall	/s/ Bonnie Anderson Bonnie Anderson Chief Executive Officer
<u>April 22, 2019</u>	<u>April 22, 2019</u> Date

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO SERVICES & SEPARATION AGREEMENT]

# Exhibit A

#### **RELEASE**

This General Release of All Claims and Covenant Not to Sue (the "Release") is entered into between Christopher Hall ("Executive")
and Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company") (collectively, "the parties").
<b>WHEREAS</b> , on [], Executive and the Company entered into an agreement regarding Executive's continued services and separation from employment with the Company (the " <i>Services &amp; Separation Agreement</i> ") to which this Release is attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> ;
WHEREAS, on [], Executive's employment with the Company terminated (the "Termination Date");
WHEREAS, this agreement serves as the Release, pursuant to the Services & Separation Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, Executive and the Company desire to mutually, amicably and finally resolve and compromise all issues and claims surrounding Executive's employment and separation from employemnt with the Company;

- **NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration for the mutual promises and undertakings of the parties as set forth below, Executive and the Company hereby enter into this Release.
- 1. <u>Acknowledgment of Payment of Wages</u>: By his signature below, Executive acknowledges that, on the Termination Date, the Company paid him for all wages, salary, accrued vacation, bonuses, commissions, reimbursable expenses, and any similar payments due him from the Company as of the Termination Date. By signing below, Executive acknowledges that the Company does not owe him any other amounts, except as may become payable under the Separation & Services Agreement, the Consulting Agreement and this Release.
- 2. <u>Return of Company Property</u>: Executive hereby warrants to the Company that he has returned to the Company all property or data of the Company of any type whatsoever that has been in his possession, custody or control.
- 3. <u>Consideration</u>: In exchange for Executive's agreement to this Release and his other promises in the Services & Separation Agreement and herein, the Company agrees to provide Executive with the consideration set forth in Sections 3 and 5 of the Services & Separation Agreement. By signing below, Executive acknowledges that he is receiving the consideration in exchange for waiving his rights to claims referred to in this Release and he would not otherwise be entitled to the consideration.

#### 4. General Release and Waiver of Claims:

a. The payments and promises set forth in this Release are in full satisfaction of all accrued salary, vacation pay, bonus and commission pay, profit-sharing, stock, stock options or other ownership interest in the Company, termination benefits or other compensation to which Executive may be entitled by virtue of his services with the Company or his separation from the Company, other than pursuant to the Services & Separation Agreement. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Executive hereby releases and waives any other claims he may have against the Company and its owners, agents, officers, shareholders, employees, directors, attorneys, subscribers, subsidiaries, affiliates, successors and assigns (collectively "*Releasees*"), whether known or not known, including, without limitation, claims under any employment laws, including, but not limited to, claims of unlawful discharge, breach of

contract, breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, fraud, violation of public policy, defamation, physical injury, emotional distress, claims for additional compensation or benefits arising out of his/her employment or separation of employment, claims under Title VII of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act and any other laws and/or regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination, including, without limitation, claims based on age or under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act or Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, and/or claims based on disability or under the Americans with Disabilities Act.

b. By signing below, Executive expressly waives any benefits of Section 1542 of the Civil Code of the State of California, which provides as follows:

"A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS THAT THE CREDITOR OR RELEASING PARTY DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, AND THAT IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER WOULD HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR OR RELEASING PARTY."

c. Executive and the Company do not intend to release claims or rights that he may have as an equityholder of the Company, any rights to indemnification by the Company, rights arising under the Services & Separation Agreement or any claims that he may not release as a matter of law, including but not limited to claims for indemnity under California Labor Code Section 2802, or any claims for enforcement of this Final Release. To the fullest extent permitted by law, any dispute regarding the scope of this general release shall be determined by an arbitrator under the procedures set forth in the arbitration clause set forth in the Services & Separation Agreement.

## 5. <u>Covenant Not to Sue</u>:

- a. To the fullest extent permitted by law, at no time subsequent to the execution of this Release will Executive pursue, or cause or knowingly permit the prosecution, in any state, federal or foreign court, or before any local, state, federal or foreign administrative agency, or any other tribunal, of any charge, claim or action of any kind, nature and character whatsoever, known or unknown, which he may now have, have ever had, or may in the future have against Releasees, which is based in whole or in part on any matter released by this Release.
- b. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit or impair Executive or the Company from complying with all applicable laws, nor shall this Release be construed to obligate either party to commit (or aid or abet in the commission of) any unlawful act.
- 6. <u>Protected Rights</u>: Executive understands that nothing in the General Release and Waiver of Claims and Covenant Not to Sue sections above, or otherwise in this Release, limits his ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local government agency or commission ("*Government Agencies*"). Executive further understands that this Release does not limit his ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Release does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to any Government Agencies.

7.	Review of Release: Executive understands that he may take up to twenty-one (21) days to consider this Release and, by	
signing below,	affirms that he was advised to consult with an attorney prior to signing this Release. Executive also understands that he may	
revoke this Rel	ease within seven (7) days of signing this document and that the consideration to be provided to him pursuant to the Services &	
Separation Agr	eement that is contingent on this release will be provided only at the end of that seven (7) day revocation period.	
8.	Effective Date: This Final Release is effective on the eighth (8th) day after Executive signs it, provided he has not revoked it	
as of that time (the "Effective Date").		
0		
9.	Other Terms of Services & Separation Agreement and Consulting Agreement Incorporated Herein: All other terms of the	
Consulting Agreement and Services & Separation Agreement to the extent not inconsistent with the terms of this Release are hereby		
incorporated in this Release as though fully stated herein and apply with equal force to this Release, including, without limitation, the		
provisions on Nondisparagement, Arbitration, Governing Law, and Attorneys' Fees set forth in the Services & Separation Agreement.		

#### **EXHIBIT B**

## **CONSULTING AGREEMENT**

This Consulting Agreement ("*Agreement*") is effective as of July 2, 2019 ("*Effective Date*"), by and between Veracyte, Inc., ("*Company*") and Christopher Hall, an individual ("*Consultant*").

Company desires to have Consultant perform consulting services for Company and Consultant desires to perform such services for Company, subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

## 1. SERVICES.

- 1.1 <u>Performance of Services</u>. Consultant will perform the consulting services ("*Services*") as to be agreed upon between the Company and Consultant in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and any statement of work that may be attached to this Agreement (each, a "*Statement of Work*").
- 1.2 <u>Compensation</u>. In exchange for the Services, (i) the Consultant will continue to vest in his outstanding Equity Awards subject to the terms of Section 1.3 below and (ii) the Company will pay Consultant such dollar amount for Services to be agreed upon between the Company and Consultant, if any (the "*Fees*").

## 1.3 Equity.

- a. Consultant will continue to vest in Consultant's outstanding (i) Company time-based restricted stock unit awards ("RSUs"), (ii) Company time-based stock options (the "Options") and (iii) Company performance-based RSUs, granted March 2, 2018 (the "PSUs," and the RSUs, Options and PSUs together, the "Equity Awards") in accordance with the terms of such Equity Awards for so long as Consultant continues to provide the Services as of the applicable vesting dates set forth in such Equity Awards in accordance with the terms of such Equity Awards, but in no event after the Equity Award Termination Date set forth below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Consultant's Services are terminated by the Company other than for Cause (as defined in the Services & Separation Agreement between the Company and Consultant, dated on or about \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2019 (the "Services & Separation Agreement")) on or prior to January 1, 2020, the vesting of Consultant's then-outstanding Equity Awards (excluding the PSUs, which are subject to the terms of Section 1.3(b) below) will accelerate such that Consultant will vest in the number of shares of Company common stock subject to each such Equity Award that would have vested had Consultant continued to provide Services through January 1, 2020, , provided Consultant has executed and not revoked a release of claims substantially in the form attached to the Services & Separation Agreement (the "Release") and satisfied all conditions to make the Release effective by no later than thirty (30) days after such termination of Services. Any vested Equity Awards held by Consultant shall continue to be governed by the terms and conditions of the applicable Equity Award agreement and the Company's equity plans under which the Equity Awards were granted except as explicitly set forth herein or in the Services & Separation Agreement.
- b. <u>PSUs</u>. Consultant will remain eligible to vest in the PSUs if Consultant continues to provide the Services through December 31, 2019, which is the final day of the Performance

Period (as defined in performance-based restricted stock unit agreement, dated March 2, 2018 (the "*PSU Agreement*")). Provided Consultant continue to provide the Services on December 31, 2019, and to the extent that the Company has satisfied the performance metrics set forth in the PSU Agreement, Consultant will be eligible to vest in 50% of the resulting Eligible PSUs (as defined in the PSU Agreement) subject to the terms in the PSU Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, provided Consultant continue to provide the Services on December 31, 2019 (or is earlier terminated without Cause as set forth below), the PSUs shall remain outstanding to allow for the measurement of the performance metrics on the Achievement Date (as defined in the PSU Agreement) and the vesting and settlement of the resulting Eligible PSUs. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Company terminates without Cause Consultant's Services on or prior to January 1, 2020, and to the extent that the Company has satisfied the performance metrics set forth in the PSU Agreement (as measured on the Achievement Date), Consultant will vest in 50% of the resulting Eligible PSUs as if Consultant had continued to provide the Services through January 1, 2020 (and through the Achievement Date), provided Consultant has executed and not revoked the Release prior to the Release Deadline. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other agreement, 50% of the PSUs will automatically terminate and forfeit to the Company on the Equity Award Termination Date even if Consultant continue to provide additional Services to the Company on and after such date.

- c. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other agreement, all then-unvested Equity Awards (excluding the PSUs, which are subject to the terms of Section 1.3(b) above) will automatically terminate and forfeit to the Company on January 2, 2020 (the "Equity Award Termination Date") even if Consultant continues to provide additional Services to the Company on and after such date.
- 1.4 <u>Expenses</u>. Company will reimburse Consultant for reasonable and necessary expenses incurred by Consultant directly in connection with the performance of the services set forth in Section 1 above, to be incurred with the Company's prior approval. In addition, the Company specifically agrees to bear the costs of reasonable travel expenses incurred by Consultant pursuant to this Agreement.

## 2. RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES.

- 2.1 <u>Independent Contractor</u>. Consultant is an independent contractor and is not an agent or employee of, and has no authority to bind, Company by contract or otherwise. Consultant will perform the Services under the general direction of Company, but Consultant will determine, in Consultant's sole discretion, the manner and means by which the Services are accomplished, subject to the requirement that Consultant will at all times comply with applicable law. Company has no right or authority to control the manner or means by which the Services are accomplished.
- 2.2 Employment Taxes and Benefits. Consultant will report as income all compensation received by Consultant pursuant to this Agreement. Consultant will indemnify Company and hold it harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses, costs and expenses, including reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and other professionals, relating to any obligation imposed by law on Company to pay any withholding taxes, social security, unemployment or disability insurance, or similar items in connection with compensation received by Consultant pursuant to this Agreement. Consultant will not be entitled to receive any vacation or illness payments or to participate in any plans, arrangements, or distributions by Company pertaining to any bonus, stock option, profit sharing, insurance or similar benefits for Company's employees.

## 3. OWNERSHIP AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

- 3.1 <u>Definition of Innovations</u>. Consultant agrees to disclose in writing to Company all inventions, products, designs, drawings, notes, documents, information, documentation, improvements, works of authorship, processes, techniques, know-how, algorithms, technical and business plans, specifications, hardware, circuits, computer languages, computer programs, databases, user interfaces, encoding techniques, and other materials or innovations of any kind that Consultant may make, conceive, develop or reduce to practice, alone or jointly with others, in connection with performing Services or that result from or that are related to such Services, whether or not they are eligible for patent, copyright, mask work, trade secret, trademark or other legal protection (collectively, "*Innovations*").
- 3.2 Ownership of Innovations. Consultant and Company agree that, to the fullest extent legally possible, all Innovations will be works made for hire owned exclusively by Company. Consultant agrees that, regardless of whether the Innovations are legally works made for hire, all Innovations will be the sole and exclusive property of Company. Consultant hereby irrevocably transfers and assigns to Company, and agrees to irrevocably transfer and assign to Company, all right, title and interest in and to the Innovations, including all worldwide patent rights (including patent applications and disclosures), copyright rights, mask work rights, trade secret rights, know-how, and any and all other intellectual property or proprietary rights (collectively, "Intellectual Property Rights") therein. At Company's request and expense, during and after the term of this Agreement, Consultant will assist and cooperate with Company in all respects and will execute documents, and, subject to the reasonable availability of Consultant, give testimony and take such further acts reasonably requested by Company to enable Company to acquire, transfer, maintain, perfect and enforce its Intellectual Property Rights and other legal protections for the Innovations. Consultant hereby appoints the officers of Company as Consultant's attorney-in-fact to execute documents on behalf of Consultant for this limited purpose.
- 3.3 Moral Rights. Consultant also hereby irrevocably transfers and assigns to Company, and agrees to irrevocably transfer and assign to Company, and waives and agrees never to assert, any and all Moral Rights (as defined below) that Consultant or its agents may have in or with respect to any Innovation, during and after the term of this Agreement. "Moral Rights" mean any rights to claim authorship of any Innovation, to object to or prevent the modification or destruction of any Innovation, to withdraw from circulation or control the publication or distribution of any Innovation, and any similar right, existing under judicial or statutory law of any country in the world, or under any treaty, regardless of whether or not such right is called or generally referred to as a "moral right."
- 3.4 Related Rights. To the extent that Consultant owns or controls (presently or in the future) any patent rights, copyright rights, mask work rights, trade secret rights, or any other intellectual property or proprietary rights that block or interfere with the rights assigned to Company under this Agreement (collectively, "Related Rights"), Consultant hereby grants or will cause to be granted to Company a non-exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual, transferable, worldwide license (with the right to sublicense) to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, copy, modify, create derivative works based upon, distribute, sublicense, display, perform and transmit any products, software, hardware, methods or materials of any kind that are covered by such Related Rights, to the extent necessary to enable Company to exercise all of the rights assigned to Company under this Agreement.
- 4. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION. For purposes of this Agreement, "*Confidential Information*" means and will include: (i) any information, materials or knowledge regarding Company and its business, financial condition, products, programming techniques, customers, suppliers, technology or research and development that is disclosed to Consultant or to which Consultant has access in

connection with performing Services; (ii) the Innovations; and (iii) the existence and terms and conditions of this Agreement. Confidential Information will not include, however, any information that is or becomes part of the public domain through no fault of Consultant or that Company regularly gives to third parties without restrictions on use or disclosure. Consultant agrees to hold all Confidential Information in strict confidence, not to use it in any way, commercially or otherwise, except in performing the Services, and not to disclose it to others, except disclosure may be made to Consultant's agents who have a bona fide need to know and who have executed a written agreement that includes use and nondisclosure restrictions at least as protective of the Confidential Information as those set forth herein. Consultant further agrees to take all action reasonably necessary to protect the confidentiality of all Confidential Information including, without limitation, implementing and enforcing procedures to minimize the possibility of unauthorized use or disclosure of Confidential Information. Both parties agree and acknowledge that Consultant's production of Confidential Information pursuant to an order from a court or agency of competent jurisdiction shall not be a breach of this Agreement.

## 5. WARRANTIES.

- 5.1 <u>Competitive Activities</u>. During the term of this Agreement, Consultant will not, directly or indirectly, in any individual or representative capacity, engage or participate in or provide services to any business that is directly competitive with the types and kinds of business being conducted by Company.
- 5.2 <u>Pre-existing Obligations</u>. Consultant represents and warrants that Consultant has no pre-existing obligations or commitments (and will not assume or otherwise undertake any obligations or commitments) that would be in conflict or inconsistent with, or that would hinder Consultant's performance of its obligations under this Agreement.
- 5.3 <u>Solicitation of Services</u>. Because of the trade secret subject matter of Company's business, Consultant agrees that, during the term of this Agreement and for a period of one (1) year thereafter, Consultant will not solicit the services of any of Company's employees and consultants for Consultant's own benefit or for the benefit of any other person or entity.
- 6. INDEMNIFICATION. Company will indemnify and hold harmless Consultant from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from, and, at Consultant's option, Company will defend Consultant against:
- (i) any action by a third party against Consultant that is based on a claim that any Consultant in his service to Company, or Company is infringing, misappropriating or violating a third party's Intellectual Property Rights; and
- (ii) any action by a third party against Consultant that is based on any negligent act or omission or willful conduct of Company that results in: (a) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death; (b) injury or destruction to tangible or intangible property (including computer programs and data) or any loss of use resulting therefrom; or (c) the violation of any statute, ordinance, or regulation.

## 7. TERM AND TERMINATION.

7.1 <u>Term</u>. This Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will remain in force and effect until and including January 1, 2020 or until such earlier termination under this Section 7.

- 7.2 <u>Termination for Breach</u>. Either party may terminate this Agreement (including the Statement of Work) if the other party breaches any material term of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within ten (10) days following written notice thereof from the non-breaching party.
- 7.3 <u>Termination for Convenience</u>. The parties hereto may terminate this Agreement with not less than 14 days' advance written notice to the other party prior to termination.
- (a) Upon the expiration or any termination of this Agreement for any reason, Consultant will promptly deliver to Company all Innovations, including all work in progress on any Innovations and all versions and portions thereof.
- (b) Upon the expiration or any termination of this Agreement (except termination of this Agreement pursuant by Company pursuant to Section 7.2 for breach by Consultant), Company will pay Consultant any Fees amounts that are due and payable for Services performed by Consultant prior to the effective date of expiration or termination, and in the event of a termination without Cause on or prior to January 1, 2020, Consultant shall have the rights set forth in Section 1.3.
- (c) Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, Consultant will promptly notify Company of all Confidential Information in Consultant's possession or control and will promptly deliver all such Confidential Information to Company, at Consultant's expense and in accordance with Company's instructions.
- 7.4 <u>Survival</u>. The provisions of Sections 2.2, 3, 4, 5.3, 6, 7.3, 7.4, 8 and 9 will survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.
- 8. **MUTUAL LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.** IN NO EVENT WILL COMPANY OR CONSULTANT BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, EVEN IF COMPANY OR CONSULTANT HAS BEEN INFORMED IN ADVANCE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# 9. GENERAL.

- 9.1 <u>No Election of Remedies</u>. Except as expressly set forth in this Agreement, the exercise by Company or Consultant of any of its remedies under this Agreement will be without prejudice to its other remedies under this Agreement or available at law or in equity.
- 9.2 <u>Assignment</u>. Neither party may assign or transfer any of its rights or delegate any of its obligations under this Agreement, in whole or in part, without the other party's express prior written consent. Any attempted assignment, transfer or delegation, without such consent, will be void. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of the parties permitted successors and assigns.
- 9.3 <u>Equitable Remedies</u>. Because the Services are personal and unique and because Consultant will have access to Confidential Information of Company, Company will have the right to enforce this Agreement and any of its provisions by injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief, without having to post a bond or other consideration, in addition to all other remedies that Company may have for a breach of this Agreement.

- 9.4 <u>Attorneys' Fees</u>. If any action is necessary to enforce the terms of this Agreement, the substantially prevailing party will be entitled to reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses in addition to any other relief to which such prevailing party may be entitled.
- 9.5 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, excluding that body of law pertaining to conflict of laws. Any legal action or proceeding arising under this Agreement will be brought exclusively in the federal or state courts located in the State of California, and the parties hereby irrevocably consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue therein.
- 9.6 <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions of the Agreement will remain in full force and effect, and the provision affected will be construed so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permissible by law.
- 9.7 <u>Notices</u>. All notices required or permitted under this Agreement will be in writing and delivered by confirmed facsimile transmission, by courier or overnight delivery service, or by certified mail, and in each instance will be deemed given upon receipt. All notices will be sent to the addresses set forth above or to such other address as may be specified by either party to the other in accordance with this Section.
- 9.8 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the Statement of Work, constitutes the complete and exclusive understanding and agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior understandings and agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof. In the event of a conflict, the terms and conditions of the Statement of Work will take precedence over the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any waiver, modification or amendment of any provision of this Agreement will be effective only if in writing and signed by the parties hereto.
- 9.9 <u>Waiver.</u> The waiver of any breach of any provision of this Agreement will not constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach of the same other provisions hereof.
- 9.10 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

CHRISTOPHER HALL	VERACYTE, INC.
	Bonnie H. Anderson Chief Executive Officer
 Date	 Date

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below:

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO CONSULTING AGREEMENT]

### VERACYTE, INC.

### AMENDED AND RESTATED CHANGE OF CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the "Agreement") is made and entered into by and between Bonnie Anderson ("Executive") and Veracyte, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), effective as of July 1, 2019 (the "Effective Date"). This Agreement amends and restates the Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement by and between the Executive and the Company, effective as of October 23, 2018 (the "Prior Agreement").

## **RECITALS**

- 1. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "*Board*") believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (i) to assure that the Company will have the continued dedication and objectivity of Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat, or occurrence of a Change of Control and (ii) to provide Executive with an incentive to continue Executive's employment prior to a Change of Control and to motivate Executive to maximize the value of the Company upon a Change of Control for the benefit of its stockholders.
- 2. The Board believes that it is imperative to provide Executive with certain severance benefits upon Executive's termination of employment under certain circumstances. These benefits will provide Executive with enhanced financial security and incentive and encouragement to remain with the Company notwithstanding the possibility of a Change of Control.
  - 3. Certain capitalized terms used in the Agreement are defined in Section 6 below.

## **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. Term of Agreement. This Agreement will have an initial term of four (4) years commencing on the May 14, 2015 (the "Initial Term"). On May 14, 2019, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional one (1) year terms (each an "Additional Term"), unless either party provides the other party with written notice of non-renewal at least sixty (60) days prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, if a Change of Control occurs when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the effective date of the Change of Control. If Executive becomes entitled to benefits under Section 3 during the term of this Agreement, the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.
- 2. <u>At-Will Employment</u>. The Company and Executive acknowledge that Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law. As an at-will employee, either the Company or the Executive may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

# 3. Severance Benefits.

(a) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Unrelated to a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and such termination occurs outside of the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:

- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Continuing Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid continuing payments of severance pay at a rate equal to Executive's base salary rate, as then in effect, for twelve (12) months from the date of such termination of employment to be paid periodically in accordance with the Company's normal payroll policies.
- (iii) <u>Bonus</u>. Executive will be entitled to receive the award Executive would have otherwise received had Executive remained employed by the Company through the end of the applicable performance period (and through the date of payment if continued employment through such date would be required to earn the bonus), but without the Board or any committee of the Board exercising any negative discretion to reduce the amount of the award, pro-rated by multiplying such bonus amount by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of days from and including the first day of the relevant performance period through and including the date of Executive's termination, and the denominator of which shall be the number of days in the performance period. The amount will be paid in a lump sum payment in cash at the same time awards are otherwise paid to other senior executives participating in that or a similar incentive plan or arrangement.
- (iv) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of twelve (12) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(a)(iii), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to twelve (12) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards. Fifty percent (50%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to fifty percent (50%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).
- (vi) Extended Post-Termination Exercise Period. Notwithstanding any other provision in any applicable equity compensation plan and/or individual stock option agreement, Executive's outstanding and vested stock options and/or stock appreciation rights as of the Executive's termination of employment date that are granted on or following the Effective Date will remain exercisable until the twenty-four (24) month anniversary of the termination of employment date; provided, however, that the post-termination exercise period for any individual stock option and/or stock appreciation right will not extend beyond the earlier of its original maximum term or the tenth (10th) anniversary of the original date of grant.

- (b) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason in Connection with a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and, in each case, such termination occurs during the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Severance Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to twenty-four (24) months of Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination date or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control. For the avoidance of doubt, if (x) Executive incurred a termination prior to a Change of Control that qualifies Executive for severance payments under Section 3(a)(ii); and (y) a Change of Control occurs within the two (2)-month period following Executive's termination of employment that qualifies Executive for the superior benefits under this Section 3(b)(ii), then Executive shall be entitled to a lump-sum payment of the amount calculated under this Section 3(b)(ii), *less* amounts already paid under Section 3(a)(ii) and such amount lump-sum amount shall be payable upon the later of: (A) the Change of Control, (B) the date the Release (as defined below) is effective and irrevocable; or (C) such later date required by Section 4(c).
- (iii) <u>Bonus Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the higher of (A) the greater of (x) Executive's target bonus for the fiscal year in which the Change of Control occurs (as in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control) or (y) Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which Executive's termination of employment occurs, or (B) Executive's actual bonus for performance during the calendar year prior to the calendar year during which the termination of employment occurs. For avoidance of doubt, the amount paid to Executive pursuant to this Section 3(b)(iii) will not be prorated based on the actual amount of time Executive is employed by the Company during the fiscal year (or the relevant performance period if something different than a fiscal year) during which the termination occurs.
- (iv) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to COBRA within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of twenty-four (24) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(b)(iv), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to twenty-four (24) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards. One hundred percent (100%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).

- (c) <u>Voluntary Resignation; Termination for Cause</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company terminates (i) voluntarily by Executive (other than for Good Reason) or (ii) for Cause by the Company, then Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (d) <u>Disability; Death</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment as a result of Executive's Disability, or Executive's employment terminates due to Executive's death, then Executive will not be entitled to receive any other severance or other benefits, except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing written severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (e) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of Executive's employment as set forth in Section 3(a) or (b) of this Agreement, the provisions of Section 3 are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which Executive or the Company otherwise may be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, in equity, or under this Agreement (other than the payment of accrued but unpaid wages, as required by law, and any unreimbursed reimbursable expenses). Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon a termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

## 4. Conditions to Receipt of Severance

- (a) Release of Claims Agreement. The receipt of any severance payments or benefits (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) pursuant to this Agreement is subject to Executive signing and not revoking a separation agreement and release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Release"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination of employment (the "Release Deadline"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under this Agreement. In no event will severance payments or benefits be paid or provided until the Release actually becomes effective and irrevocable.
- (b) <u>Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreements</u>. Executive's receipt of any payments or benefits under Section 3 (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) will be subject to Executive continuing to comply with the terms of the At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement dated February 13, 2008, between the Company and Executive, as such agreement may be amended from time to time.

### (c) Section 409A.

- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no severance pay or benefits to be paid or provided to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated thereunder ("Section 409A") (together, the "Deferred Payments") will be paid or otherwise provided until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. Similarly, no severance payable to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9) will be payable until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A.
- (ii) It is intended that none of the severance payments under this Agreement will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the "short-term deferral period" as described in Section 4(c)(iv) below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 4(c)(v) below. Any severance payments or benefits under this Agreement will be paid on, or, in the case of installments, will commence on, the sixty-first  $(61^{st})$  day following Executive's separation from service, or, if later, such time as required by Section 4(c)(iii). Except as required by Section 4(c)(iii), any

installment payments that would have been made to Executive during the sixty (60) day period immediately following Executive's separation from service but for the preceding sentence will be paid to Executive on the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day following Executive's separation from service and the remaining payments will be made as provided in this Agreement.

- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of Executive's termination (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first six (6) months following Executive's separation from service, will become payable on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Executive's separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if Executive dies following Executive's separation from service, but before the six (6) month anniversary of the separation from service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of Executive's death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iv) Any amount paid under this Agreement that satisfies the requirements of the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (v) Any amount paid under this Agreement that qualifies as a payment made as a result of an involuntary separation from service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit (as defined below) will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (vi) The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the severance payments and benefits to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. The Company and Executive agree to work together in good faith to consider amendments to this Agreement and to take such reasonable actions which are necessary, appropriate or desirable to avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition before actual payment to Executive under Section 409A.
- 5. <u>Limitation on Payments</u>. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Agreement or otherwise payable to Executive (i) constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 5, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then Executive's benefits under Section 3 will be either:
  - (a) delivered in full, or
- (b) delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting "parachute payments" is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) reduction of cash payments; (ii) cancellation of awards granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" (within the meaning of Code Section 280G), (iii) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards; (iv) reduction of employee benefits. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity award compensation is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of Executive's equity awards.

Unless the Company and Executive otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 5 will be made in writing by the Company's independent public accountants immediately prior to a Change of Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the "Firm"), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon Executive and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 5, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 5.

- 6. <u>Definition of Terms</u>. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:
  - (a) Cause. "Cause" will mean:
    - (i) The willful or grossly negligent failure of the Executive to substantially perform his or her duties as an employee of the

Company;

- (ii) Executive's commission of a gross misconduct which is injurious to the Company;
- (iii) Executive's breach of a material provision of any agreement between Executive and the Company;
- (iv) Executive's material and willful violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company;
- (v) Executive's misappropriation or embezzlement of Company funds or Executive's act of fraud or dishonesty upon the

Company; or

(vi) Executive's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere, to a felony (other than motor vehicle offenses the effect of which do not materially impair Executive's performance of Executive's duties for the Company).

The Company will not terminate Executive's employment for Cause without first providing Executive with written notice specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for a Cause termination and, with respect to clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), a reasonable opportunity to cure (to the extent curable) for a period of not less than ten (10) business days following such notice.

The determination as to whether Executive is being terminated for Cause will be made in good faith by the Board and will be final and binding on Executive. The foregoing definition does not in any way limit the Company's ability to terminate Executive's employment relationship at any time as provided in Section 2 above, and the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

- (b) Change of Control. "Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:
- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("*Person*"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change of Control; or

- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change of Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change of Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

- (c) <u>Change of Control Period</u>. "Change of Control Period" will mean the period beginning two (2) months prior to, and ending twelve (12) months following, a Change of Control.
  - (d) Code. "Code" will mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (e) <u>Disability</u>. "Disability" will mean that Executive has been unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months. Alternatively, Executive will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration. Termination resulting from Disability may only be effected after at least thirty (30) days' written notice by the Company of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In the event that Executive resumes the performance of substantially all of Executive's duties hereunder before the termination of Executive's employment becomes effective, the notice of intent to terminate based on Disability will automatically be deemed to have been revoked.
- (f) <u>Equity Awards</u>. "*Equity Awards*" will mean Executive's outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.

- (g) Good Reason. "Good Reason" will mean termination of employment within forty-five (45) days following the expiration of any cure period (discussed below) following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without Executive's express written consent:
- (i) a material reduction of Executive's authorities, duties or responsibilities relative to Executive's authorities, duties or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction;
- (ii) a material reduction in Executive's base salary and/or target bonus opportunity, other than a reduction applicable to similarly situated employees generally that does not adversely affect Executive to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees;
- (iii) the relocation of Executive's principal place of performing his or her duties as an employee of the Company by more than fifty (50) miles; or
  - (iv) a successor of the Company as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof does not assume this Agreement.

In order for an event to qualify as Good Reason, Executive must not terminate employment with the Company without first providing the Company with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a reasonable cure period of not less than thirty (30) days following the end of such notice.

For purposes of the "Good Reason" definition, the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

(h) <u>Section 409A Limit</u>. "Section 409A Limit" will mean two (2) times the lesser of: (i) Executive's annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to Executive during the Executive's taxable year preceding the Executive's taxable year of Executive's termination of employment as determined under, and with such adjustments as are set forth in, Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(1) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which Executive's employment is terminated.

## 7. Successors.

- (a) The Company's Successors. Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets will assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" will include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this Section 7(a) or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law.
- (b) <u>Executive's Successors</u>. The terms of this Agreement and all rights of Executive hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees.

# 8. Notice.

(a) <u>General</u>. Notices and all other communications contemplated by this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when sent electronically or personally delivered when mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid or when delivered by a private courier service such as UPS, DHL or Federal Express that has tracking capability. In the case of Executive, notices

will be sent to the e-mail address or addressed to Executive at the home address, in either case which Executive most recently communicated to the Company in writing. In the case of the Company, electronic notices will be sent to the e-mail address of the Chairman of the Board of Directors and the General Counsel and mailed notices will be addressed to its corporate headquarters, and all notices will be directed to the attention of its Board of Directors and General Counsel.

- (b) <u>Notice of Termination</u>. Any termination by the Company for Cause or by Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with Section 8(a) of this Agreement. Such notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than ninety (90) days after the giving of such notice).
- 9. <u>Resignation</u>. Upon the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all officer and/or director positions held at the Company and its affiliates voluntarily, without any further required action by Executive, as of the end of Executive's employment and Executive, at the Board's request, will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect Executive's resignation.

## 10. Arbitration.

- (a) <u>Arbitration</u>. In consideration of Executive's employment with the Company, its promise to arbitrate all employment-related disputes, and Executive's receipt of the compensation, pay raises and other benefits paid to Executive by the Company, at present and in the future, Executive agrees that any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Executive's employment with the Company or termination thereof, including any breach of this Agreement, will be subject to binding arbitration under the Arbitration Rules set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1280 through 1294.2, including Section 1281.8 (the "Act"), and pursuant to California law. The Federal Arbitration Act will also apply with full force and effect, notwithstanding the application of procedural rules set forth under the Act.
- (b) <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. **Disputes that Executive agrees to arbitrate, and thereby agrees to waive any right to a trial by jury, include any statutory claims under local, state, or federal law, including, but not limited to, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, the Sarbanes Oxley Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the California Family Rights Act, the California Labor Code, claims of harassment, discrimination, and wrongful termination, and any statutory or common law claims. Executive further understands that this Agreement to arbitrate also applies to any disputes that the Company may have with Executive.**
- (c) Procedure. Executive agrees that any arbitration will be administered by the Judicial Arbitration & Mediation Services, Inc. ("JAMS"), pursuant to its Employment Arbitration Rules & Procedures (the "JAMS Rules"). The arbitrator will have the power to decide any motions brought by any party to the arbitration, including motions for summary judgment and/or adjudication, motions to dismiss and demurrers, and motions for class certification, prior to any arbitration hearing. The arbitrator will have the power to award any remedies available under applicable law, and the arbitrator will award attorneys' fees and costs to the prevailing party, except as prohibited by law. The Company will pay for any administrative or hearing fees charged by the administrator or JAMS, and all arbitrator's fees, except that Executive will pay any filing fees associated with any arbitration that Executive initiates, but only so much of the filing fee as Executive would have instead paid had Executive filed a complaint in a court of law. Executive agrees that the arbitrator will administer and conduct any arbitration in accordance with California law, including the California Code of Civil Procedure and the California Evidence Code, and that the arbitrator will apply substantive and procedural California law to any dispute or claim, without reference to the rules of conflict of law. To the extent that the JAMS Rules conflict with California law, California

law will take precedence. The decision of the arbitrator will be in writing. Any arbitration under this Agreement will be conducted in San Mateo County, California.

- (d) Remedy. Except as provided by the Act, arbitration will be the sole, exclusive, and final remedy for any dispute between Executive and the Company. Accordingly, except as provided by the Act and this Agreement, neither Executive nor the Company will be permitted to pursue court action regarding claims that are subject to arbitration. Notwithstanding, the arbitrator will not have the authority to disregard or refuse to enforce any lawful Company policy, and the arbitrator will not order or require the Company to adopt a policy not otherwise required by law which the Company has not adopted.
- (e) <u>Administrative Relief</u>. Executive is not prohibited from pursuing an administrative claim with a local, state, or federal administrative body or government agency that is authorized to enforce or administer laws related to employment, including, but not limited to, the Department of Fair Employment and Housing, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, or the Workers' Compensation Board. However, Executive may not pursue court action regarding any such claim, except as permitted by law.
- (f) <u>Voluntary Nature of Agreement</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive is executing this Agreement voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence by the Company or anyone else. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that Executive has carefully read this Agreement and that Executive has asked any questions needed for Executive to understand the terms, consequences and binding effect of this Agreement and fully understands it, including that *EXECUTIVE IS WAIVING EXECUTIVE'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL*. Finally, Executive agrees that Executive has been provided an opportunity to seek the advice of an attorney of Executive's choice before signing this Agreement.

## 11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) No <u>Duty to Mitigate</u>. Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any such payment be reduced by any earnings that Executive may receive from any other source.
- (b) <u>Waiver</u>. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by Executive and by an authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.
- (d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, understandings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including, but not limited to, the Executive's Prior Agreement, and any rights to extended post-termination exercise period, severance and/or change of control benefits set forth in Executive's Employment Agreement dated February 15, 2008 and amendments thereto dated December 22, 2008 and March 11, 2009, Executive's Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement under the 2008 Stock Plan dated February 15, 2008, Executive's Stock Option Agreement Early Exercise under the 2008 Stock Plan dated February 3, 2010 and amendment thereto dated December 6, 2010, Executive's Stock Option Agreement Early Exercise under the 2008 Stock Plan dated September 28, 2010, Executive's Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Stock Plan dated February 23, 2011, and Executive's Stock Option Agreement under the 2008 Stock Plan dated March 10, 2012. No waiver, alteration, or modification of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be binding unless in writing and signed by duly authorized representatives of the parties hereto and which specifically mention this Agreement.

- (e) <u>Choice of Law.</u> The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California (with the exception of its conflict of laws provisions). Any claims or legal actions by one party against the other arising out of the relationship between the parties contemplated herein (whether or not arising under this Agreement) will be commenced or maintained in any state or federal court located in the jurisdiction where Executive resides, and Executive and the Company hereby submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any such court.
- (f) <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, which will remain in full force and effect.
- (g) <u>Withholding</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to withholding of applicable income, employment and other taxes.
- (h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has executed this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized director or officer, as of the day and year set forth below.

COMPANY

PERACYTE, INC.

By: /s/ Keith Kennedy

Title: Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer

Date: July 8, 2019

EXECUTIVE

By: /s/ Bonnie Anderson

Title: Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Date: July 8, 2019

[signature page of the Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement]

### **EXHIBIT A**

#### FORM OF RELEASE OF CLAIMS

This release of claims (this "*Agreement*") is made by and between Veracyte, Inc. (the "*Company*"), and Bonnie Anderson ("*Executive*"). The Company and Executive are sometimes collectively referred to herein as the "*Parties*" and individually referred to as a "*Party*."

### RECITALS

**WHEREAS**, Executive signed an At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement with the Company on (the "Confidentiality Agreement");

**WHEREAS,** Executive signed an Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement with the company on (the "Severance Agreement"), which, among other things, provides for certain severance benefits to be paid to Executive by the Company upon the termination of Executive's employment;

**WHEREAS,** Executive was employed by the Company until , when Executive's employment was terminated ("*Termination Date*");

**WHEREAS,** in accordance with Section 4 of the Severance Agreement between the Company and Executive, Executive has agreed to enter into and not revoke a standard release of claims in favor of the Company as a condition to receiving the severance benefits described in the Severance Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties wish to resolve any and all disputes, claims, complaints, grievances, charges, actions, petitions and demands that Executive may have against the Company and any of the Releasees (as defined below), including, but not limited to, any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship.

**NOW THEREFORE,** for good and valuable consideration, including the mutual promises and covenants made herein, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

### **COVENANTS**

- 1. <u>Termination</u>. Executive's employment with the Company terminated on the Termination Date.
- 2. <u>Payment of Salary and Receipt of All Benefits</u>. Executive acknowledges and represents that, other than the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement, the Company has paid or provided all salary, wages, bonuses, accrued vacation/paid time off, premiums, leaves, housing allowances, relocation costs, interest, severance, outplacement costs, fees, reimbursable expenses, commissions, draws, stock, stock options or other equity awards (including restricted stock unit awards), vesting, and any and all other benefits and compensation due to Executive and that no other reimbursements or compensation are owed to Executive.
- 3. <u>Release of Claims</u>. Executive agrees that the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement represents settlement in full of all outstanding obligations owed to Executive by the Company and its current and former officers, directors, employees, agents, investors, attorneys, stockholders, administrators, affiliates, benefit plans, plan administrators, insurers, trustees, divisions, and subsidiaries, and predecessor and successor corporations and assigns (collectively, the "*Releasees*"). Executive, on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of Executive's respective heirs, family members, executors, agents, and assigns, hereby and forever releases the Releasees from, and agrees not to sue concerning, or in any manner to institute, prosecute, or pursue, any claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, or cause of action relating to any matters of any kind, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that Executive may

possess against any of the Releasees arising from any omissions, acts, facts, or damages that have occurred up until and including the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, without limitation the following:

- (a) any and all claims relating to or arising from Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship;
- (b) any and all claims relating to, or arising from, Executive's right to purchase, or actual purchase of shares of stock of the Company, including, without limitation, any claims for fraud, misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of duty under applicable state corporate law, and securities fraud under any state or federal law;
- (c) any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment; termination in violation of public policy; discrimination; harassment; retaliation; breach of contract, both express and implied; breach of covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied; promissory estoppel; negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; fraud; negligent or intentional misrepresentation; negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage; unfair business practices; defamation; libel; slander; negligence; personal injury; assault; battery; invasion of privacy; false imprisonment; conversion; and disability benefits;
- (d) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute, including, but not limited to, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; the Civil Rights Act of 1991; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; the Equal Pay Act; the Fair Labor Standards Act; the Fair Credit Reporting Act; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; the [California Family Rights Act]; [the California Labor Code]; [the California Workers' Compensation Act]; and [the California Fair Employment and Housing Act]<sup>1</sup>;

<sup>1</sup>References to California statutes will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated. Otherwise, statutes specific to the state in which Executive resides at the time of termination will be substituted.

- (e) any and all claims for violation of the federal, or any state, constitution;
- (f) any and all claims arising out of any other laws and regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination;
- (g) any claim for any loss, cost, damage, or expense arising out of any dispute over the non-withholding or other tax treatment of any of the proceeds received by Executive as a result of this Agreement; and
  - (h) any and all claims for attorneys' fees and costs.

Executive agrees that the release set forth in this <u>Section 3</u> (the "*Release*") will be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. The Release does not extend to any severance obligations due Executive under the Severance Agreement. The Release does not release claims that cannot be released as a matter of law. Executive represents that Executive has made no assignment or transfer of any right, claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, cause of action, or other matter waived or released by this <u>Section 3</u>. Nothing in this Agreement waives Executive's rights to indemnification or any payments under any fiduciary insurance policy, if any, provided by any act or agreement of the Company, state or federal law or policy of insurance.

4. <u>Protected Rights</u>. Executive understands that nothing in Section 3 above, or otherwise in this Agreement, limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local government agency or commission ("*Government Agencies*"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to any Government Agencies.

5. [Acknowledgment of Waiver of Claims under ADEA. Executive acknowledges that Executive is waiving and releasing any rights Executive may have under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA") and that this waiver and release is knowing and voluntary. Executive agrees that this waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise under the ADEA after the Effective Date of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that the consideration given for this waiver and release Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which Executive was already entitled. Executive further acknowledges that Executive has been advised by this writing that (a) Executive should consult with an attorney **prior** to executing this Agreement; (b) Executive has at least 21 days within which to consider this Agreement; (c) Executive has 7 days following the execution of this Agreement by the parties to revoke the Agreement; (d) this Agreement will not be effective until the revocation period has expired; and (e) nothing in this Agreement prevents or precludes Executive from challenging or seeking a determination in good faith of the validity of this waiver under the ADEA, nor does it impose any condition precedent, penalties or costs for doing so, unless specifically authorized by federal law. In the event Executive signs this Agreement and delivers it to the Company in less than the 21-day period identified above, Executive hereby acknowledges that Executive has freely and voluntarily chosen to waive the time period allotted for considering this Agreement. Executive acknowledges and understands that revocation must be accomplished by a written notification to the Chief Legal Officer of the Company that is received prior to the Effective Date.]<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

6. [California Civil Code Section 1542. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and is familiar with the provisions of California Civil Code Section 1542, a statute that otherwise prohibits the release of unknown claims, which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

Executive, being aware of California Civil Code Section 1542, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have thereunder, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.

### OR

<u>Unknown Claims</u>. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and that Executive is familiar with the principle that a general release does not extend to claims that the releaser does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which, if known by him or her, must have materially affected his or her settlement with the releasee. Executive, being aware of this principle, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have to that effect, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.]<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup>If Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated, the first provision - "California Civil Code Section 1542" - will be included in this Agreement, otherwise the second provision - "Unknown Claims" - will be used.

- 7. <u>No Pending or Future Lawsuits</u>. Executive represents that Executive has no lawsuits, claims, or actions pending in Executive's name, or on behalf of any other person or entity, against the Company or any of the other Releasees. Executive also represents that Executive does not intend to bring any claims on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of any other person or entity against the Company or any of the other Releasees.
- 8. <u>Sufficiency of Consideration</u>. Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that Executive has received good and sufficient consideration for every promise, duty, release, obligation, agreement and right contained in this Release.
- 9. <u>Confidential Information</u>. Executive reaffirms and agrees to observe and abide by the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, specifically including the provisions therein regarding nondisclosure of the Company's trade secrets and confidential and proprietary information, which agreement will continue in force; *provided*, *however*, that: (a) as to any provisions regarding competition contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding competition contained in the Severance Agreement will control; (b) as to any provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in the

Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in this Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement will control.

- 10. Return of Company Property; Passwords and Password-protected Documents. Executive confirms that Executive has returned to the Company in good working order all keys, files, records (and copies thereof), equipment (including, but not limited to, computer hardware, software and printers, wireless handheld devices, cellular phones and pagers), access or credit cards, Company identification, and any other Company-owned property in Executive's possession or control. Executive further confirms that Executive has cancelled all accounts for Executive's benefit, if any, in the Company's name, including, but not limited to, credit cards, telephone charge cards, cellular phone and/or pager accounts and computer accounts. Executive also confirms that Executive has delivered all passwords in use by Executive at the time of Executive's termination, a list of any documents that Executive created or of which Executive is otherwise aware that are password-protected, along with the password(s) necessary to access such password-protected documents.
- 11. No Cooperation. Executive agrees that Executive will not knowingly encourage, counsel, or assist any attorneys or their clients in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints by any third party against any of the Releasees, unless under a subpoena or other court order to do so or as related directly to the ADEA waiver in this Agreement. If approached by anyone for counsel or assistance in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints against any of the Releasees, Executive will state no more than that Executive cannot provide any such counsel or assistance.
- 12. <u>Nondisparagement</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not in any way, directly or indirectly, do or say anything at any time which disparages the Company, its business interests or reputation, or that of any of the other Released Parties.
- 13. No Admission of Liability. Executive understands and acknowledges that this Agreement constitutes a compromise and settlement of any and all actual or potential disputed claims by Executive. No action taken by the Company hereto, either previously or in connection with this Agreement, will be deemed or construed to be (a) an admission of the truth or falsity of any actual or potential claims or (b) an acknowledgment or admission by the Company of any fault or liability whatsoever to Executive or to any third party.
- 14. <u>Solicitation of Employees</u>. Executive agrees that for a period of 12 months immediately following the Effective Date of this Agreement, Executive will not directly or indirectly (a) solicit, induce, recruit or encourage any of the Company's employees to leave their employment at the Company or (b) attempt to solicit, induce, recruit or encourage, either for Executive or for any other person or entity, any of the Company's employees to leave their employment.
  - 15. Costs. The Parties will each bear their own costs, attorneys' fees and other fees incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement.
- 16. Arbitration. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ANY AND ALL DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, THEIR INTERPRETATION, AND ANY OF THE MATTERS HEREIN RELEASED, WILL BE SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION IN SAN MATEO COUNTY, BEFORE JUDICIAL ARBITRATION & MEDIATION SERVICES ("JAMS"), PURSUANT TO ITS EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION RULES & PROCEDURES ("JAMS RULES"). THE ARBITRATOR MAY GRANT INJUNCTIONS AND OTHER RELIEF IN SUCH DISPUTES. THE ARBITRATOR WILL ADMINISTER AND CONDUCT ANY ARBITRATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, INCLUDING THE CALIFORNIA CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE, AND THE ARBITRATOR WILL APPLY SUBSTANTIVE AND PROCEDURAL CALIFORNIA LAW TO ANY DISPUTE OR CLAIM, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY CONFLICT-OF-LAW PROVISIONS OF ANY JURISDICTION. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE JAMS RULES CONFLICT WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, CALIFORNIA LAW WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL BE FINAL, CONCLUSIVE, AND BINDING ON THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY ARBITRATION WILL BE ENTITLED TO

INJUNCTIVE RELIEF IN ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO ENFORCE THE ARBITRATION AWARD. THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION WILL EACH PAY AN EQUAL SHARE OF THE COSTS AND EXPENSES OF SUCH ARBITRATION, AND EACH PARTY WILL SEPARATELY PAY FOR ITS RESPECTIVE COUNSEL FEES AND EXPENSES; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE ARBITRATOR WILL AWARD ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS TO THE PREVAILING PARTY, EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO HAVE ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM RESOLVED IN A COURT OF LAW BY A JUDGE OR JURY. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THIS SECTION WILL NOT PREVENT EITHER PARTY FROM SEEKING INJUNCTIVE RELIEF (OR ANY OTHER PROVISIONAL REMEDY) FROM ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE PARTIES AND THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THEIR DISPUTE RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE AGREEMENTS INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE. SHOULD ANY PART OF THE ARBITRATION AGREEMENT CONTAINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH CONFLICT WITH ANY OTHER ARBITRATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES, THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT WILL GOVERN.4

<sup>4</sup>References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 17. <u>Authority.</u> The Company represents and warrants that the undersigned has the authority to act on behalf of the Company and to bind the Company and all who may claim through it to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has the capacity to act on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of all who might claim through Executive to bind them to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each Party warrants and represents that there are no liens or claims of lien or assignments in law or equity or otherwise of or against any of the claims or causes of action released herein.
- 18. <u>No Representations</u>. Executive represents that Executive has had the opportunity to consult with an attorney, and has carefully read and understands the scope and effect of the provisions of this Agreement. Executive has relied upon any representations or statements made by the Company that are not specifically set forth in this Agreement.
- 19. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision or any portion of any provision hereof or any surviving agreement made a part hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be illegal, unenforceable, or void, this Agreement will continue in full force and effect without said provision or portion of provision.
- 20. Entire Agreement. This Agreement represents the entire agreement and understanding between the Company and Executive concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's employment with and separation from the Company and the events leading thereto and associated therewith, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements and understandings concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's relationship with the Company, with the exception of the Severance Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement, and Executive's written equity compensation agreements with the Company.
- 21. <u>No Oral Modification</u>. This Agreement may only be amended in writing signed by Executive and the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard for choice-of-law provisions. Executive consents to personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the State of California.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>5</sup>References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

23. <u>Effective Date</u>. [Executive understands that this Agreement will be null and void if not executed by Executive within 21 days. Each Party has seven days after that Party signs this Agreement to revoke it. This Agreement will become effective on the eighth (8th) day after Executive signed this Agreement, so long as it has been signed by the Parties and has not been revoked by either Party before that date (the "*Effective Date*").]<sup>6</sup> *OR* [This Agreement will be effective after it has been signed or executed by both Parties (the "*Effective Date*")]<sup>7</sup>.

<sup>6</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated. <sup>7</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is under the age of 40 at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 24. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts and by facsimile, and each counterpart and facsimile will have the same force and effect as an original and will constitute an effective, binding agreement on the part of each of the undersigned.
- 25. <u>Voluntary Execution of Agreement</u>. Executive understands and agrees that Executive executed this Agreement voluntarily, without any duress or undue influence on the part or behalf of the Company or any third party, with the full intent of releasing all of Executive's claims against the Company and any of the other Releasees. Executive expressly acknowledges that:
  - (a) Executive has read this Agreement;
- (b) Executive has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of Executive's own choice or has elected not to retain legal counsel;
  - (c) Executive understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement and of the releases it contains; and
  - (d) Executive is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement.

\*\*\*\*

[Signature page to follow]

A-6

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below.

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
	Dated:
EXECUTIVE	BONNIE ANDERSON, an individual
	(Signature)
	Dated:

**A-**7

## **VERACYTE, INC.**

### AMENDED AND RESTATED CHANGE OF CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the "*Agreement*") is made and entered into by and between Keith Kennedy ("*Executive*") and Veracyte, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), effective as of July 1, 2019 (the "*Effective Date*"). This Agreement amends and restates the Change of Control and Severance Agreement by and between the Executive and the Company, effective as of October 23, 2018 (the "*Prior Agreement*").

## **RECITALS**

- 1. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "*Board*") believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (i) to assure that the Company will have the continued dedication and objectivity of Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat, or occurrence of a Change of Control and (ii) to provide Executive with an incentive to continue Executive's employment prior to a Change of Control and to motivate Executive to maximize the value of the Company upon a Change of Control for the benefit of its stockholders.
- 2. The Board believes that it is imperative to provide Executive with certain severance benefits upon Executive's termination of employment under certain circumstances. These benefits will provide Executive with enhanced financial security and incentive and encouragement to remain with the Company notwithstanding the possibility of a Change of Control.
  - 3. Certain capitalized terms used in the Agreement are defined in Section 6 below.

### **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Term of Agreement</u>. This Agreement will have an initial term of four (4) years commencing on the February 15, 2017 (the "*Initial Term*"). On February 15, 2021, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional one (1) year terms (each an "*Additional Term*"), unless either party provides the other party with written notice of non-renewal at least sixty (60) days prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, if a Change of Control occurs when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the effective date of the Change of Control. If Executive becomes entitled to benefits under Section 3 during the term of this Agreement, the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.
- 2. <u>At-Will Employment</u>. The Company and Executive acknowledge that Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law. As an at-will employee, either the Company or the Executive may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

## 3. Severance Benefits.

(a) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Unrelated to a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and such termination occurs outside of the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:

- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Continuing Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid continuing payments of severance pay at a rate equal to Executive's base salary rate, as then in effect, for six (6) months from the date of such termination of employment to be paid periodically in accordance with the Company's normal payroll policies.
- (iii) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of six (6) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(a)(iii), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to six (6) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (b) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason in Connection with a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and, in each case, such termination occurs during the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Severance Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to eighteen (18) months of Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination date or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control. For the avoidance of doubt, if (x) Executive incurred a termination prior to a Change of Control that qualifies Executive for severance payments under Section 3(a)(ii); and (y) a Change of Control occurs within the two (2)-month period following Executive's termination of employment that qualifies Executive for the superior benefits under this Section 3(b)(ii), then Executive shall be entitled to a lump-sum payment of the amount calculated under this Section 3(b)(ii), *less* amounts already paid under Section 3(a)(ii) and such amount lump-sum amount shall be payable upon the later of: (A) the Change of Control, (B) the date the Release (as defined below) is effective and irrevocable; or (C) such later date required by Section 4(c).
- (iii) <u>Bonus Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the higher of (A) the greater of (x) Executive's target bonus for the fiscal year in which the Change of Control occurs (as in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control) or (y) Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which Executive's termination of employment occurs, or (B) Executive's actual bonus for performance during the calendar year prior to the calendar year during which the termination of employment occurs. For avoidance of doubt, the amount paid to Executive pursuant to this

Section 3(b)(iii) will not be prorated based on the actual amount of time Executive is employed by the Company during the fiscal year (or the relevant performance period if something different than a fiscal year) during which the termination occurs.

- (iv) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to COBRA within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of eighteen (18) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(b)(iv), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to eighteen (18) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards. One hundred percent (100%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).
- (c) <u>Voluntary Resignation; Termination for Cause</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company terminates (i) voluntarily by Executive (other than for Good Reason) or (ii) for Cause by the Company, then Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (d) <u>Disability; Death</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment as a result of Executive's Disability, or Executive's employment terminates due to Executive's death, then Executive will not be entitled to receive any other severance or other benefits, except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing written severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (e) <u>Exclusive Remedy</u>. In the event of a termination of Executive's employment as set forth in Section 3(a) or (b) of this Agreement, the provisions of Section 3 are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which Executive or the Company otherwise may be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, in equity, or under this Agreement (other than the payment of accrued but unpaid wages, as required by law, and any unreimbursed reimbursable expenses). Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon a termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

# .4 Conditions to Receipt of Severance

(a) Release of Claims Agreement. The receipt of any severance payments or benefits (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) pursuant to this Agreement is subject to

Executive signing and not revoking a separation agreement and release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "*Release*"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination of employment (the "*Release Deadline*"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under this Agreement. In no event will severance payments or benefits be paid or provided until the Release actually becomes effective and irrevocable.

(b) <u>Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreements</u>. Executive's receipt of any payments or benefits under Section 3 (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) will be subject to Executive continuing to comply with the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement dated November 28, 2016, between the Company and Executive, as such agreement may be amended from time to time.

# (c) Section 409A.

- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no severance pay or benefits to be paid or provided to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated thereunder ("Section 409A") (together, the "Deferred Payments") will be paid or otherwise provided until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. Similarly, no severance payable to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9) will be payable until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A.
- (ii) It is intended that none of the severance payments under this Agreement will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the "short-term deferral period" as described in Section 4(c)(iv) below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 4(c)(v) below. Any severance payments or benefits under this Agreement will be paid on, or, in the case of installments, will commence on, the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service, or, if later, such time as required by Section 4(c)(iii). Except as required by Section 4(c)(iii), any installment payments that would have been made to Executive during the sixty (60) day period immediately following Executive's separation from service but for the preceding sentence will be paid to Executive on the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service and the remaining payments will be made as provided in this Agreement.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of Executive's termination (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first six (6) months following Executive's separation from service, will become payable on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Executive's separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if Executive dies following Executive's separation from service, but before the six (6) month anniversary of the separation from service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of Executive's death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iv) Any amount paid under this Agreement that satisfies the requirements of the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (v) Any amount paid under this Agreement that qualifies as a payment made as a result of an involuntary separation from service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations

that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit (as defined below) will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.

- (vi) The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the severance payments and benefits to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. The Company and Executive agree to work together in good faith to consider amendments to this Agreement and to take such reasonable actions which are necessary, appropriate or desirable to avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition before actual payment to Executive under Section 409A.
- 5. <u>Limitation on Payments</u>. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Agreement or otherwise payable to Executive (i) constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 5, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then Executive's benefits under Section 3 will be either:
  - (a) delivered in full, or
- (b) delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code,

whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting "parachute payments" is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) reduction of cash payments; (ii) cancellation of awards granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" (within the meaning of Code Section 280G), (iii) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards; (iv) reduction of employee benefits. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity award compensation is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of Executive's equity awards.

Unless the Company and Executive otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 5 will be made in writing by the Company's independent public accountants immediately prior to a Change of Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the "Firm"), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon Executive and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 5, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 5.

- 6. <u>Definition of Terms</u>. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:
  - (a) Cause. "Cause" will mean:
    - (i) The willful or grossly negligent failure of the Executive to substantially perform his or her duties as an employee of the

Company;

- (ii) Executive's commission of a gross misconduct which is injurious to the Company;
- (iii) Executive's breach of a material provision of any agreement between Executive and the Company;

- (iv) Executive's material and willful violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company;
- (v) Executive's misappropriation or embezzlement of Company funds or Executive's act of fraud or dishonesty upon the

Company; or

(vi) Executive's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere, to a felony (other than motor vehicle offenses the effect of which do not materially impair Executive's performance of Executive's duties for the Company).

The Company will not terminate Executive's employment for Cause without first providing Executive with written notice specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for a Cause termination and, with respect to clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), a reasonable opportunity to cure (to the extent curable) for a period of not less than ten (10) business days following such notice.

The determination as to whether Executive is being terminated for Cause will be made in good faith by the Board and will be final and binding on Executive. The foregoing definition does not in any way limit the Company's ability to terminate Executive's employment relationship at any time as provided in Section 2 above, and the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

- (b) Change of Control. "Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:
- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("*Person*"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change of Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change of Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

- (c) <u>Change of Control Period</u>. "*Change of Control Period*" will mean the period beginning two (2) months prior to, and ending twelve (12) months following, a Change of Control.
  - (d) <u>Code</u>. "Code" will mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (e) <u>Disability</u>. "*Disability*" will mean that Executive has been unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months. Alternatively, Executive will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration. Termination resulting from Disability may only be effected after at least thirty (30) days' written notice by the Company of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In the event that Executive resumes the performance of substantially all of Executive's duties hereunder before the termination of Executive's employment becomes effective, the notice of intent to terminate based on Disability will automatically be deemed to have been revoked.
- (f) <u>Equity Awards</u>. "*Equity Awards*" will mean Executive's outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.
- (g) <u>Good Reason</u>" will mean termination of employment within forty-five (45) days following the expiration of any cure period (discussed below) following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without Executive's express written consent:
- (i) a material reduction of Executive's authorities, duties or responsibilities relative to Executive's authorities, duties or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction;
- (ii) a material reduction in Executive's base salary and/or target bonus opportunity, other than a reduction applicable to similarly situated employees generally that does not adversely affect Executive to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees;
- (iii) the relocation of Executive's principal place of performing his or her duties as an employee of the Company by more than fifty (50) miles; or
  - (iv) a successor of the Company as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof does not assume this Agreement.

In order for an event to qualify as Good Reason, Executive must not terminate employment with the Company without first providing the Company with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a reasonable cure period of not less than thirty (30) days following the end of such notice.

For purposes of the "Good Reason" definition, the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

(h) Section 409A Limit. "Section 409A Limit" will mean two (2) times the lesser of: (i) Executive's annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to Executive during the Executive's taxable year preceding the Executive's taxable year of Executive's termination of employment as determined under, and with such adjustments as are set forth in, Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(1) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which Executive's employment is terminated.

### 7. Successors.

- (a) The Company's Successors. Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets will assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" will include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this Section 7(a) or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law.
- (b) <u>Executive's Successors</u>. The terms of this Agreement and all rights of Executive hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees.

#### 8. Notice.

- (a) <u>General</u>. Notices and all other communications contemplated by this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when sent electronically or personally delivered when mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid or when delivered by a private courier service such as UPS, DHL or Federal Express that has tracking capability. In the case of Executive, notices will be sent to the e-mail address or addressed to Executive at the home address, in either case which Executive most recently communicated to the Company in writing. In the case of the Company, electronic notices will be sent to the e-mail address of the Chief Executive Officer and the General Counsel and mailed notices will be addressed to its corporate headquarters, and all notices will be directed to the attention of its Chief Executive Officer and General Counsel.
- (b) <u>Notice of Termination</u>. Any termination by the Company for Cause or by Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with Section 8(a) of this Agreement. Such notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than ninety (90) days after the giving of such notice).
- 9. <u>Resignation</u>. Upon the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all officer and/or director positions held at the Company and its affiliates voluntarily, without any further required action by Executive, as of the end of Executive's employment and Executive, at the Board's request, will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect Executive's resignation.

## 10. Arbitration.

(a) <u>Arbitration</u>. In consideration of Executive's employment with the Company, its promise to arbitrate all employment-related disputes, and Executive's receipt of the compensation, pay raises and other

benefits paid to Executive by the Company, at present and in the future, Executive agrees that any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Executive's employment with the Company or termination thereof, including any breach of this Agreement, will be subject to binding arbitration under the Arbitration Rules set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1280 through 1294.2, including Section 1281.8 (the "Act"), and pursuant to California law. The Federal Arbitration Act will also apply with full force and effect, notwithstanding the application of procedural rules set forth under the Act.

- (b) <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. Disputes that Executive agrees to arbitrate, and thereby agrees to waive any right to a trial by jury, include any statutory claims under local, state, or federal law, including, but not limited to, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, the Sarbanes Oxley Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the California Family Rights Act, the California Labor Code, claims of harassment, discrimination, and wrongful termination, and any statutory or common law claims. Executive further understands that this Agreement to arbitrate also applies to any disputes that the Company may have with Executive.
- (c) Procedure. Executive agrees that any arbitration will be administered by the Judicial Arbitration & Mediation Services, Inc. ("JAMS"), pursuant to its Employment Arbitration Rules & Procedures (the "JAMS Rules"). The arbitrator will have the power to decide any motions brought by any party to the arbitration, including motions for summary judgment and/or adjudication, motions to dismiss and demurrers, and motions for class certification, prior to any arbitration hearing. The arbitrator will have the power to award any remedies available under applicable law, and the arbitrator will award attorneys' fees and costs to the prevailing party, except as prohibited by law. The Company will pay for any administrative or hearing fees charged by the administrator or JAMS, and all arbitrator's fees, except that Executive will pay any filing fees associated with any arbitration that Executive initiates, but only so much of the filing fee as Executive would have instead paid had Executive filed a complaint in a court of law. Executive agrees that the arbitrator will administer and conduct any arbitration in accordance with California law, including the California Code of Civil Procedure and the California Evidence Code, and that the arbitrator will apply substantive and procedural California law to any dispute or claim, without reference to the rules of conflict of law. To the extent that the JAMS Rules conflict with California law, California law will take precedence. The decision of the arbitrator will be in writing. Any arbitration under this Agreement will be conducted in San Mateo County, California.
- (d) Remedy. Except as provided by the Act, arbitration will be the sole, exclusive, and final remedy for any dispute between Executive and the Company. Accordingly, except as provided by the Act and this Agreement, neither Executive nor the Company will be permitted to pursue court action regarding claims that are subject to arbitration. Notwithstanding, the arbitrator will not have the authority to disregard or refuse to enforce any lawful Company policy, and the arbitrator will not order or require the Company to adopt a policy not otherwise required by law which the Company has not adopted.
- (e) <u>Administrative Relief.</u> Executive is not prohibited from pursuing an administrative claim with a local, state, or federal administrative body or government agency that is authorized to enforce or administer laws related to employment, including, but not limited to, the Department of Fair Employment and Housing, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, or the Workers' Compensation Board. However, Executive may not pursue court action regarding any such claim, except as permitted by law.
- (f) <u>Voluntary Nature of Agreement</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive is executing this Agreement voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence by the Company or anyone else. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that Executive has carefully read this Agreement and that Executive has asked any questions needed for Executive to understand the terms, consequences and binding effect of this Agreement and fully understands it, including that *EXECUTIVE IS WAIVING EXECUTIVE'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL*. Finally, Executive agrees that Executive has been provided an opportunity to seek the advice of an attorney of Executive's choice before signing this Agreement.

## 11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) <u>No Duty to Mitigate</u>. Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any such payment be reduced by any earnings that Executive may receive from any other source.
- (b) <u>Waiver</u>. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by Executive and by an authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.
- (d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, understandings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including, but not limited to the Executive's Prior Agreement, and any rights to extended post-termination exercise period, severance and/or change of control benefits set forth in Executive's offer letter dated August 4, 2015. No waiver, alteration, or modification of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be binding unless in writing and signed by duly authorized representatives of the parties hereto and which specifically mention this Agreement.
- (e) <u>Choice of Law.</u> The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California (with the exception of its conflict of laws provisions). Any claims or legal actions by one party against the other arising out of the relationship between the parties contemplated herein (whether or not arising under this Agreement) will be commenced or maintained in any state or federal court located in the jurisdiction where Executive resides, and Executive and the Company hereby submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any such court.
- (f) <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, which will remain in full force and effect.
- (g) <u>Withholding</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to withholding of applicable income, employment and other taxes.
- (h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has executed this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer, as of the day and year set forth below.

COMPANY

VERACYTE, INC.

By: /s/ Bonnie Anderson

Title: Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Date: July 8, 2019

EXECUTIVE

By: /s/ Keith Kennedy

Title: Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer

Date: July 8, 2019

[signature page of the Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement]

### **EXHIBIT** A

### FORM OF RELEASE OF CLAIMS

This release of claims (this "Agreement") is made by and between Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company"), and Keith Kennedy ("Executive"). The Company and Executive are sometimes collectively referred to herein as the "Parties" and individually referred to as a "Party."

## **RECITALS**

[WHEREAS, Executive signed a [Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement] with the Company on February 17, 2017 (the "Confidentiality Agreement");]

**WHEREAS,** Executive signed an Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement with the company on (the "Severance Agreement"), which, among other things, provides for certain severance benefits to be paid to Executive by the Company upon the termination of Executive's employment;

WHEREAS, Executive was employed by the Company until , when Executive's employment was terminated ("*Termination Date*");

**WHEREAS,** in accordance with Section 4 of the Change of Control and Severance Agreement between the Company and Executive, Executive has agreed to enter into and not revoke a standard release of claims in favor of the Company as a condition to receiving the severance benefits described in the Severance Agreement; and

**WHEREAS,** the Parties wish to resolve any and all disputes, claims, complaints, grievances, charges, actions, petitions and demands that Executive may have against the Company and any of the Releasees (as defined below), including, but not limited to, any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship.

**NOW THEREFORE,** for good and valuable consideration, including the mutual promises and covenants made herein, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

## **COVENANTS**

- 1. <u>Termination</u>. Executive's employment with the Company terminated on the Termination Date.
- 2. <u>Payment of Salary and Receipt of All Benefits</u>. Executive acknowledges and represents that, other than the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement, the Company has paid or provided all salary, wages, bonuses, accrued vacation/paid time off, premiums, leaves, housing allowances, relocation costs, interest, severance, outplacement costs, fees, reimbursable expenses, commissions, draws, stock, stock options or other equity awards (including restricted stock unit awards), vesting, and any and all other benefits and compensation due to Executive and that no other reimbursements or compensation are owed to Executive.
- 3. Release of Claims. Executive agrees that the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement represents settlement in full of all outstanding obligations owed to Executive by the Company and its current and former officers, directors, employees, agents, investors, attorneys, stockholders, administrators, affiliates, benefit plans, plan administrators, insurers, trustees, divisions, and subsidiaries, and predecessor and successor corporations and assigns (collectively, the "Releasees"). Executive, on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of Executive's respective heirs, family members, executors, agents, and assigns, hereby and forever releases the Releasees from, and agrees not to sue concerning, or in any manner to institute, prosecute, or pursue, any claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, or cause of action relating to any matters of any kind, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that Executive may

possess against any of the Releasees arising from any omissions, acts, facts, or damages that have occurred up until and including the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, without limitation the following:

- (a) any and all claims relating to or arising from Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship;
- (b) any and all claims relating to, or arising from, Executive's right to purchase, or actual purchase of shares of stock of the Company, including, without limitation, any claims for fraud, misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of duty under applicable state corporate law, and securities fraud under any state or federal law;
- (c) any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment; termination in violation of public policy; discrimination; harassment; retaliation; breach of contract, both express and implied; breach of covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied; promissory estoppel; negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; fraud; negligent or intentional misrepresentation; negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage; unfair business practices; defamation; libel; slander; negligence; personal injury; assault; battery; invasion of privacy; false imprisonment; conversion; and disability benefits;
- (d) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute, including, but not limited to, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; the Civil Rights Act of 1991; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; the Equal Pay Act; the Fair Labor Standards Act; the Fair Credit Reporting Act; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; [the California Family Rights Act]; [the California Labor Code]; [the California Workers' Compensation Act]; and [the California Fair Employment and Housing Act];

<sup>1</sup>References to California statutes will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated. Otherwise, statutes specific to the state in which Executive resides at the time of termination will be substituted.

- (e) any and all claims for violation of the federal, or any state, constitution;
- (f) any and all claims arising out of any other laws and regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination;
- (g) any claim for any loss, cost, damage, or expense arising out of any dispute over the non-withholding or other tax treatment of any of the proceeds received by Executive as a result of this Agreement; and
  - (h) any and all claims for attorneys' fees and costs.

Executive agrees that the release set forth in this <u>Section 3</u> (the "**Release**") will be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. The Release does not extend to any severance obligations due Executive under the Severance Agreement. The Release does not release claims that cannot be released as a matter of law. Executive represents that Executive has made no assignment or transfer of any right, claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, cause of action, or other matter waived or released by this <u>Section 3</u>. Nothing in this Agreement waives Executive's rights to indemnification or any payments under any fiduciary insurance policy, if any, provided by any act or agreement of the Company, state or federal law or policy of insurance.

4. <u>Protected Rights</u>. Executive understands that nothing in Section 3 above, or otherwise in this Agreement, limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local government agency or commission ("*Government Agencies*"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to any Government Agencies.

5. [Acknowledgment of Waiver of Claims under ADEA. Executive acknowledges that Executive is waiving and releasing any rights Executive may have under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA") and that this waiver and release is knowing and voluntary. Executive agrees that this waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise under the ADEA after the Effective Date of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that the consideration given for this waiver and release Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which Executive was already entitled. Executive further acknowledges that Executive has been advised by this writing that (a) Executive should consult with an attorney *prior* to executing this Agreement; (b) Executive has at least 21 days within which to consider this Agreement; (c) Executive has 7 days following the execution of this Agreement by the parties to revoke the Agreement; (d) this Agreement will not be effective until the revocation period has expired; and (e) nothing in this Agreement prevents or precludes Executive from challenging or seeking a determination in good faith of the validity of this waiver under the ADEA, nor does it impose any condition precedent, penalties or costs for doing so, unless specifically authorized by federal law. In the event Executive signs this Agreement and delivers it to the Company in less than the 21-day period identified above, Executive hereby acknowledges that Executive has freely and voluntarily chosen to waive the time period allotted for considering this Agreement. Executive acknowledges and understands that revocation must be accomplished by a written notification to the Chief Legal Officer of the Company that is received prior to the Effective Date.]<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

6. [California Civil Code Section 1542. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and is familiar with the provisions of California Civil Code Section 1542, a statute that otherwise prohibits the release of unknown claims, which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

Executive, being aware of California Civil Code Section 1542, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have thereunder, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.

#### OR

<u>Unknown Claims</u>. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and that Executive is familiar with the principle that a general release does not extend to claims that the releaser does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which, if known by him or her, must have materially affected his or her settlement with the releasee. Executive, being aware of this principle, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have to that effect, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.]<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup>If Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated, the first provision - "California Civil Code Section 1542" - will be included in this Agreement, otherwise the second provision - "Unknown Claims" - will be used.

- 7. No Pending or Future Lawsuits. Executive represents that Executive has no lawsuits, claims, or actions pending in Executive's name, or on behalf of any other person or entity, against the Company or any of the other Releasees. Executive also represents that Executive does not intend to bring any claims on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of any other person or entity against the Company or any of the other Releasees.
- 8. <u>Sufficiency of Consideration</u>. Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that Executive has received good and sufficient consideration for every promise, duty, release, obligation, agreement and right contained in this Release.
- 9. <u>Confidential Information</u>. Executive reaffirms and agrees to observe and abide by the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, specifically including the provisions therein regarding nondisclosure of the Company's trade secrets and confidential and proprietary information, which agreement will continue in force; *provided*, *however*, that: (a) as to any provisions regarding competition contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding competition contained in the Severance Agreement will control; (b) as to any provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in the

Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in this Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement will control.

- 10. Return of Company Property; Passwords and Password-protected Documents. Executive confirms that Executive has returned to the Company in good working order all keys, files, records (and copies thereof), equipment (including, but not limited to, computer hardware, software and printers, wireless handheld devices, cellular phones and pagers), access or credit cards, Company identification, and any other Company-owned property in Executive's possession or control. Executive further confirms that Executive has cancelled all accounts for Executive's benefit, if any, in the Company's name, including, but not limited to, credit cards, telephone charge cards, cellular phone and/or pager accounts and computer accounts. Executive also confirms that Executive has delivered all passwords in use by Executive at the time of Executive's termination, a list of any documents that Executive created or of which Executive is otherwise aware that are password-protected, along with the password(s) necessary to access such password-protected documents.
- 11. No Cooperation. Executive agrees that Executive will not knowingly encourage, counsel, or assist any attorneys or their clients in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints by any third party against any of the Releasees, unless under a subpoena or other court order to do so or as related directly to the ADEA waiver in this Agreement. If approached by anyone for counsel or assistance in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints against any of the Releasees, Executive will state no more than that Executive cannot provide any such counsel or assistance.
- 12. <u>Nondisparagement</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not in any way, directly or indirectly, do or say anything at any time which disparages the Company, its business interests or reputation, or that of any of the other Released Parties.
- 13. No Admission of Liability. Executive understands and acknowledges that this Agreement constitutes a compromise and settlement of any and all actual or potential disputed claims by Executive. No action taken by the Company hereto, either previously or in connection with this Agreement, will be deemed or construed to be (a) an admission of the truth or falsity of any actual or potential claims or (b) an acknowledgment or admission by the Company of any fault or liability whatsoever to Executive or to any third party.
- 14. <u>Solicitation of Employees</u>. Executive agrees that for a period of 12 months immediately following the Effective Date of this Agreement, Executive will not directly or indirectly (a) solicit, induce, recruit or encourage any of the Company's employees to leave their employment at the Company or (b) attempt to solicit, induce, recruit or encourage, either for Executive or for any other person or entity, any of the Company's employees to leave their employment.
  - 15. Costs. The Parties will each bear their own costs, attorneys' fees and other fees incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement.
- 16. Arbitration. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ANY AND ALL DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, THEIR INTERPRETATION, AND ANY OF THE MATTERS HEREIN RELEASED, WILL BE SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION IN SAN MATEO COUNTY, BEFORE JUDICIAL ARBITRATION & MEDIATION SERVICES ("JAMS"), PURSUANT TO ITS EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION RULES & PROCEDURES ("JAMS RULES"). THE ARBITRATOR MAY GRANT INJUNCTIONS AND OTHER RELIEF IN SUCH DISPUTES. THE ARBITRATOR WILL ADMINISTER AND CONDUCT ANY ARBITRATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, INCLUDING THE CALIFORNIA CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE, AND THE ARBITRATOR WILL APPLY SUBSTANTIVE AND PROCEDURAL CALIFORNIA LAW TO ANY DISPUTE OR CLAIM, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY CONFLICT-OF-LAW PROVISIONS OF ANY JURISDICTION. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE JAMS RULES CONFLICT WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, CALIFORNIA LAW WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL BE FINAL, CONCLUSIVE, AND BINDING ON THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY ARBITRATION WILL BE ENTITLED TO

INJUNCTIVE RELIEF IN ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO ENFORCE THE ARBITRATION AWARD. THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION WILL EACH PAY AN EQUAL SHARE OF THE COSTS AND EXPENSES OF SUCH ARBITRATION, AND EACH PARTY WILL SEPARATELY PAY FOR ITS RESPECTIVE COUNSEL FEES AND EXPENSES; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE ARBITRATOR WILL AWARD ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS TO THE PREVAILING PARTY, EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO HAVE ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM RESOLVED IN A COURT OF LAW BY A JUDGE OR JURY. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THIS SECTION WILL NOT PREVENT EITHER PARTY FROM SEEKING INJUNCTIVE RELIEF (OR ANY OTHER PROVISIONAL REMEDY) FROM ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE PARTIES AND THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THEIR DISPUTE RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE AGREEMENTS INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE. SHOULD ANY PART OF THE ARBITRATION AGREEMENT CONTAINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH CONFLICT WITH ANY OTHER ARBITRATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES, THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT WILL GOVERN. 4

<sup>4</sup>References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 17. Authority. The Company represents and warrants that the undersigned has the authority to act on behalf of the Company and to bind the Company and all who may claim through it to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has the capacity to act on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of all who might claim through Executive to bind them to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each Party warrants and represents that there are no liens or claims of lien or assignments in law or equity or otherwise of or against any of the claims or causes of action released herein.
- 18. <u>No Representations</u>. Executive represents that Executive has had the opportunity to consult with an attorney, and has carefully read and understands the scope and effect of the provisions of this Agreement. Executive has relied upon any representations or statements made by the Company that are not specifically set forth in this Agreement.
- 19. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision or any portion of any provision hereof or any surviving agreement made a part hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be illegal, unenforceable, or void, this Agreement will continue in full force and effect without said provision or portion of provision.
- 20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement represents the entire agreement and understanding between the Company and Executive concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's employment with and separation from the Company and the events leading thereto and associated therewith, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements and understandings concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's relationship with the Company, with the exception of the Severance Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement, and Executive's written equity compensation agreements with the Company.
- 21. <u>No Oral Modification</u>. This Agreement may only be amended in writing signed by Executive and the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard for choice-of-law provisions. Executive consents to personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the State of California. <sup>5</sup>

<sup>5</sup>References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

23. <u>Effective Date</u>. [Executive understands that this Agreement will be null and void if not executed by Executive within 21 days. Each Party has seven days after that Party signs this Agreement to revoke it. This Agreement will become effective on the eighth (8<sup>th</sup>) day after Executive signed this Agreement, so long as it has been signed by the Parties and has not been revoked by either Party before that date (the "*Effective Date*").]<sup>6</sup> *OR* [This Agreement will be effective after it has been signed or executed by both Parties (the "*Effective Date*")]<sup>7</sup>

<sup>6</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

<sup>7</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is under the age of 40 at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 24. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts and by facsimile, and each counterpart and facsimile will have the same force and effect as an original and will constitute an effective, binding agreement on the part of each of the undersigned.
- 25. <u>Voluntary Execution of Agreement</u>. Executive understands and agrees that Executive executed this Agreement voluntarily, without any duress or undue influence on the part or behalf of the Company or any third party, with the full intent of releasing all of Executive's claims against the Company and any of the other Releasees. Executive expressly acknowledges that:
  - (a) Executive has read this Agreement;
  - (b) Executive has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of Executive's own choice or has elected not to retain legal counsel;
  - (c) Executive understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement and of the releases it contains; and
  - (d) Executive is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement.

\*\*\*\*

[Signature page to follow]

A-6

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below.

VERACYTE, INC.	
KENNEDY, an individual	
e)	

## **VERACYTE, INC.**

## AMENDED AND RESTATED CHANGE OF CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the "*Agreement*") is made and entered into by and between Giulia Kennedy ("*Executive*") and Veracyte, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), effective as of July 1, 2019 (the "*Effective Date*"). This Agreement amends and restates the Change of Control and Severance Agreement by and between the Executive and the Company, effective as of October 23, 2018 (the "*Prior Agreement*").

## **RECITALS**

- 1. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "*Board*") believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (i) to assure that the Company will have the continued dedication and objectivity of Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat, or occurrence of a Change of Control and (ii) to provide Executive with an incentive to continue Executive's employment prior to a Change of Control and to motivate Executive to maximize the value of the Company upon a Change of Control for the benefit of its stockholders.
- 2. The Board believes that it is imperative to provide Executive with certain severance benefits upon Executive's termination of employment under certain circumstances. These benefits will provide Executive with enhanced financial security and incentive and encouragement to remain with the Company notwithstanding the possibility of a Change of Control.
  - 3. Certain capitalized terms used in the Agreement are defined in Section 6 below.

## **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. Term of Agreement. This Agreement will have an initial term of four (4) years commencing on May 14, 2015 (the "Initial Term"). On May 14, 2019, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional one (1) year terms (each an "Additional Term"), unless either party provides the other party with written notice of non-renewal at least sixty (60) days prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, if a Change of Control occurs when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the effective date of the Change of Control. If Executive becomes entitled to benefits under Section 3 during the term of this Agreement, the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.
- 2. <u>At-Will Employment</u>. The Company and Executive acknowledge that Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law. As an at-will employee, either the Company or the Executive may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause.
  - 3. Severance Benefits.

- (a) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Unrelated to a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and such termination occurs outside of the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Continuing Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid continuing payments of severance pay at a rate equal to Executive's base salary rate, as then in effect, for six (6) months from the date of such termination of employment to be paid periodically in accordance with the Company's normal payroll policies.
- (iii) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of six (6) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(a)(iii), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to six (6) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (b) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason in Connection with a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and, in each case, such termination occurs during the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Severance Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to eighteen (18) months of Executive's annual base salary as in effect

immediately prior to Executive's termination date or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control. For the avoidance of doubt, if (x) Executive incurred a termination prior to a Change of Control that qualifies Executive for severance payments under Section 3(a)(ii); and (y) a Change of Control occurs within the two (2)-month period following Executive's termination of employment that qualifies Executive for the superior benefits under this Section 3(b)(ii), then Executive shall be entitled to a lump-sum payment of the amount calculated under this Section 3(b)(ii), less amounts already paid under Section 3(a)(ii) and such amount lump-sum amount shall be payable upon the later of: (A) the Change of Control, (B) the date the Release (as defined below) is effective and irrevocable; or (C) such later date required by Section 4(c).

- (iii) <u>Bonus Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the higher of (A) the greater of (x) Executive's target bonus for the fiscal year in which the Change of Control occurs (as in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control) or (y) Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which Executive's termination of employment occurs, or (B) Executive's actual bonus for performance during the calendar year prior to the calendar year during which the termination of employment occurs. For avoidance of doubt, the amount paid to Executive pursuant to this Section 3(b)(iii) will not be prorated based on the actual amount of time Executive is employed by the Company during the fiscal year (or the relevant performance period if something different than a fiscal year) during which the termination occurs.
- (iv) <u>Continuation Coverage</u>. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to COBRA within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of(A) a period of eighteen (18) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(b)(iv), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to eighteen (18) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards. One hundred percent (100%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).

- (c) <u>Voluntary Resignation; Termination for Cause</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company terminates (i) voluntarily by Executive (other than for Good Reason) or (ii) for Cause by the Company, then Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (d) <u>Disability; Death.</u> If the Company terminates Executive's employment as a result of Executive's Disability, or Executive's employment terminates due to Executive's death, then Executive will not be entitled to receive any other severance or other benefits, except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing written severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (e) <u>Exclusive Remedy</u>. In the event of a termination of Executive's employment as set forth in Section 3(a) or (b) of this Agreement, the provisions of Section 3 are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which Executive or the Company otherwise may be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, in equity, or under this Agreement (other than the payment of accrued but unpaid wages, as required by law, and any unreimbursed reimbursable expenses). Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon a termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

# 4. Conditions to Receipt of Severance

- (a) Release of Claims Agreement. The receipt of any severance payments or benefits (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) pursuant to this Agreement is subject to Executive signing and not revoking a separation agreement and release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "*Release*"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination of employment (the "*Release Deadline*"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under this Agreement. In no event will severance payments or benefits be paid or provided until the Release actually becomes effective and irrevocable.
- (b) <u>Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreements</u>. Executive's receipt of any payments or benefits under Section 3 (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) will be subject to Executive continuing to comply with the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement dated November 2, 2012, between the Company and Executive, as such agreement may be amended from time to time.

## (c) Section 409A.

(i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no severance pay or benefits to be paid or provided to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated thereunder ("Section 409A") (together, the "Deferred Payments") will be paid or otherwise provided until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. Similarly, no severance payable to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9) will be payable until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A.

- (ii) It is intended that none of the severance payments under this Agreement will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the "short-term deferral period" as described in Section 4(c)(iv) below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 4(c)(v) below. Any severance payments or benefits under this Agreement will be paid on, or, in the case of installments, will commence on, the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service, or, if later, such time as required by Section 4(c)(iii). Except as required by Section 4(c)(iii), any installment payments that would have been made to Executive during the sixty (60) day period immediately following Executive's separation from service but for the preceding sentence will be paid to Executive on the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service and the remaining payments will be made as provided in this Agreement.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of Executive's termination (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first six (6) months following Executive's separation from service, will become payable on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date six (6) months and one (I) day following the date of Executive's separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if Executive dies following Executive's separation from service, but before the six (6) month anniversary of the separation from service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of Executive's death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iv) Any amount paid under this Agreement that satisfies the requirements of the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (v) Any amount paid under this Agreement that qualifies as a payment made as a result of an involuntary separation from service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit (as defined below) will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (vi) The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the severance payments and benefits to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. The Company and Executive agree to work together in good faith to consider amendments to this Agreement and to take such reasonable actions which are necessary, appropriate or desirable to avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition before actual payment to Executive under Section 409A.
- 5. <u>Limitation on Payments</u>. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Agreement or otherwise payable to Executive (i) constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 5, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then Executive's benefits under Section 3 will be either:
  - (a) delivered in full, or

(b) delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code,

whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting "parachute payments" is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) reduction of cash payments; (ii) cancellation of awards granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" (within the meaning of Code Section 280G), (iii) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards; (iv) reduction of employee benefits. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity award compensation is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of Executive's equity awards.

Unless the Company and Executive otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 5 will be made in writing by the Company's independent public accountants immediately prior to a Change of Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the "*Firm*"), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon Executive and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 5, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 5.

- 6. Definition of Terms. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:
  - (a) Cause. "Cause" will mean:

(i) The willful or grossly negligent failure of the Executive to substantially perform his or her duties as an employee of the Company;

- (ii) Executive's commission of a gross misconduct which is injurious to the Company;
- (iii) Executive's breach of a material provision of any agreement between Executive and the Company;
- (iv) Executive's material and willful violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the

Company;

- (v) Executive's misappropriation or embezzlement of Company funds or Executive's act of fraud or dishonesty upon the Company; or
- (vi) Executive's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere, to a felony (other than motor vehicle offenses the effect of which do not materially impair Executive's performance of Executive's duties for the Company).

The Company will not terminate Executive's employment for Cause without first providing Executive with written notice specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for a Cause termination and, with respect to clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), a reasonable opportunity to cure (to the extent curable) for a period of not less than ten (10) business days following such notice.

The determination as to whether Executive is being terminated for Cause will be made in good faith by the Board and will be final and binding on Executive. The foregoing definition does not in any way limit the Company's ability to terminate Executive's employment relationship at any time as provided in Section 2 above, and the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

- (b) <u>Change of Control</u>. "Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:
- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("*Person*"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change of Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change of Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

- (c) <u>Change of Control Period</u>. "*Change of Control Period*" will mean the period beginning two (2) months prior to, and ending twelve (12) months following, a Change of Control.
  - (d) <u>Code</u>. "*Code*" will mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (e) <u>Disability</u>. "*Disability*" will mean that Executive has been unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months. Alternatively, Executive will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration. Termination resulting from Disability may only be effected after at least thirty (30) days' written notice by the Company of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In the event that Executive resumes the performance of substantially all of Executive's duties hereunder before the termination of Executive's employment becomes effective, the notice of intent to terminate based on Disability will automatically be deemed to have been revoked.
- (f) <u>Equity Awards</u>. "*Equity Awards*" will mean Executive's outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.
- (g) <u>Good Reason</u>. "*Good Reason*" will mean termination of employment within forty-five (45) days following the expiration of any cure period (discussed below) following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without Executive's express written consent:
- (i) a material reduction of Executive's authorities, duties or responsibilities relative to Executive's authorities, duties or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction;
- (ii) a material reduction in Executive's base salary and/or target bonus opportunity, other than a reduction applicable to similarly situated employees generally that does not adversely affect Executive to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees;
- (iii) the relocation of Executive's principal place of performing his or her duties as an employee of the Company by more than fifty (50) miles; or
  - (iv) a successor of the Company as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof does not assume this Agreement.

In order for an event to qualify as Good Reason, Executive must not terminate employment with the Company without first providing the Company with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a reasonable cure period of not less than thirty (30) days following the end of such notice.

For purposes of the "Good Reason" definition, the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

(h) Section 409A Limit. "Section 409A Limit" will mean two (2) times the lesser of: (i) Executive's annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to Executive during the Executive's taxable year preceding the Executive's taxable year of Executive's termination of employment as determined under, and with such adjustments as are set forth in, Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(l) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which Executive's employment is terminated.

## 7. Successors.

- (a) The Company's Successors. Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets will assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" will include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this Section 7(a) or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law.
- (b) <u>Executive's Successors</u>. The terms of this Agreement and all rights of Executive hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees.

## 8. Notice.

- (a) General. Notices and all other communications contemplated by this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when sent electronically or personally delivered when mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid or when delivered by a private courier service such as UPS, DHL or Federal Express that has tracking capability. In the case of Executive, notices will be sent to the e-mail address or addressed to Executive at the home address, in either case which Executive most recently communicated to the Company in writing. In the case of the Company, electronic notices will be sent to the e-mail address of the Chief Executive Officer and the General Counsel and mailed notices will be addressed to its corporate headquarters, and all notices will be directed to the attention of its Chief Executive Officer and General Counsel.
- (b) Notice of Termination. Any termination by the Company for Cause or by Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with Section 8(a) of this Agreement. Such notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than ninety (90) days after the giving of such notice).

9. <u>Resignation</u>. Upon the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all officer and/or director positions held at the Company and its affiliates voluntarily, without any further required action by Executive, as of the end of Executive's employment and Executive, at the Board's request, will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect Executive's resignation.

## 10. Arbitration.

- (a) Arbitration. In consideration of Executive's employment with the Company, its promise to arbitrate all employment-related disputes, and Executive's receipt of the compensation, pay raises and other benefits paid to Executive by the Company, at present and in the future, Executive agrees that any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Executive's employment with the Company or termination thereof, including any breach of this Agreement, will be subject to binding arbitration under the Arbitration Rules set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1280 through 1294.2, including Section 1281.8 (the "Act"), and pursuant to California law. The Federal Arbitration Act will also apply with full force and effect, notwithstanding the application of procedural rules set forth under the Act.
- (b) <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. **Disputes that Executive agrees to arbitrate, and thereby agrees to waive any right to a trial by jury, include any statutory claims under local, state, or federal law, including, but not limited to, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, the Sarbanes Oxley Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the California Family Rights Act, the California Labor Code, claims of harassment, discrimination, and wrongful termination, and any statutory or common law claims. Executive further understands that this Agreement to arbitrate also applies to any disputes that the Company may have with Executive.**
- (c) Procedure. Executive agrees that any arbitration will be administered by the Judicial Arbitration & Mediation Services, Inc. ("JAMS"), pursuant to its Employment Arbitration Rules & Procedures (the "JAMS Rules"). The arbitrator will have the power to decide any motions brought by any party to the arbitration, including motions for summary judgment and/or adjudication, motions to dismiss and demurrers, and motions for class certification, prior to any arbitration hearing. The arbitrator will have the power to award any remedies available under applicable law, and the arbitrator will award attorneys' fees and costs to the prevailing party, except as prohibited by law. The Company will pay for any administrative or hearing fees charged by the administrator or JAMS, and all arbitrator's fees, except that Executive will pay any filing fees associated with any arbitration that Executive initiates, but only so much of the filing fee as Executive would have instead paid had Executive filed a complaint in a court of law. Executive agrees that the arbitrator will administer and conduct any arbitration in accordance with California law, including the California Code of Civil Procedure and the California Evidence Code, and that the arbitrator will apply substantive and procedural California law to any dispute or claim, without reference to the rules of conflict of law. To the extent that the JAMS Rules conflict with California law, California law will take precedence. The decision of the arbitrator will be in writing. Any arbitration under this Agreement will be conducted in San Mateo County, California.
- (d) <u>Remedy</u>. Except as provided by the Act, arbitration will be the sole, exclusive, and final remedy for any dispute between Executive and the Company. **Accordingly, except as provided**

by the Act and this Agreement, neither Executive nor the Company will be permitted to pursue court action regarding claims that are subject to arbitration. Notwithstanding, the arbitrator will not have the authority to disregard or refuse to enforce any lawful Company policy, and the arbitrator will not order or require the Company to adopt a policy not otherwise required by law which the Company has not adopted.

- (e) <u>Administrative Relief.</u> Executive is not prohibited from pursuing an administrative claim with a local, state, or federal administrative body or government agency that is authorized to enforce or administer laws related to employment, including, but not limited to, the Department of Fair Employment and Housing, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, or the Workers' Compensation Board. However, Executive may not pursue court action regarding any such claim, except as permitted by law.
- (f) <u>Voluntary Nature of Agreement</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive is executing this Agreement voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence by the Company or anyone else. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that Executive has carefully read this Agreement and that Executive has asked any questions needed for Executive to understand the terms, consequences and binding effect of this Agreement and fully understands it, including that *EXECUTIVE IS WAIVING EXECUTIVE'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL*. Finally, Executive agrees that Executive has been provided an opportunity to seek the advice of an attorney of Executive's choice before signing this Agreement.

## 11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) <u>No Duty to Mitigate</u>. Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any such payment be reduced by any earnings that Executive may receive from any other source.
- (b) <u>Waiver</u>. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by Executive and by an authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.
- (d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, undertakings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including, but not limited to the Executive's Prior Agreement and any rights to extended post-termination exercise period, severance and/or change of control benefits set forth in Executive's offer letter dated March 10, 2008. No waiver, alteration, or modification of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be binding unless in writing and signed by duly authorized representatives of the parties hereto and which specifically mention this Agreement.
- (e) <u>Choice of Law</u>. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California (with the exception of its conflict of laws provisions). Any claims or legal actions by one party against the other arising out of the relationship between the parties contemplated herein (whether or not arising under this Agreement) will be

commenced or maintained in any state or federal court located in the jurisdiction where Executive -resides, and Executive and the Company hereby submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any such court.

- (f) <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, which will remain in full force and effect.
- (g) <u>Withholding</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to withholding of applicable income, employment and other taxes.
- (h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has executed this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer, as of the day and year set forth below.

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.	
	By:	/s/ Bonnie Anderson
	Title:	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
	Date:	July 8, 2019
EXECUTIVE	By:	/s/ Giulia Kennedy
	Title:	Chief Scientific and Medical Officer
	Date:	July 8, 2019

[signature page of the Change of Control and Severance Agreement]

## **EXHIBIT A**

#### FORM OF RELEASE OF CLAIMS

This release of claims (this "*Agreement*') is made by and between Veracyte, Inc. (the "*Company*"), and Giulia Kennedy ("*Executive*"). The Company and Executive are sometimes collectively referred to herein as the "*Parties*" and individually referred to as a "*Party*."

## **RECITALS**

[WHEREAS, Executive signed a [Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement] with the Company on (the "Confidentiality Agreement");]

**WHEREAS**, Executive signed an Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement with the company on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "*Severance Agreement*"), which, among other things, provides for certain severance benefits to be paid to Executive by the Company upon the termination of Executive's employment;

**WHEREAS**, Executive was employed by the Company until \_\_\_\_\_\_, when Executive's employment was terminated ("*Termination Date*");

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with Section 4 of the Severance Agreement between the Company and Executive, Executive has agreed to enter into and not revoke a standard release of claims in favor of the Company as a condition to receiving the severance benefits described in the Severance Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties wish to resolve any and all disputes, claims, complaints, grievances, charges, actions, petitions and demands that Executive may have against the Company and any of the Releasees (as defined below), including, but not limited to, any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship.

**NOW THEREFORE**, for good and valuable consideration, including the mutual promises and covenants made herein, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

#### **COVENANTS**

- 1. <u>Termination</u>. Executive's employment with the Company terminated on the Termination Date.
- 2. <u>Payment of Salary and Receipt of All Benefits</u>. Executive acknowledges and represents that, other than the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement, the Company has paid or provided all salary, wages, bonuses, accrued vacation/paid time off, premiums, leaves, housing allowances, relocation costs, interest, severance, outplacement costs, fees, reimbursable expenses, commissions, draws, stock, stock options or other equity awards (including restricted stock unit awards), vesting, and any and all other benefits and compensation due to Executive and that no other reimbursements or compensation are owed to Executive.
- 3. <u>Release of Claims</u>. Executive agrees that the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement represents settlement in full of all outstanding

obligations owed to Executive by the Company and its current and former officers, directors, employees, agents, investors, attorneys, stockholders, administrators, affiliates, benefit plans, plan administrators, insurers, trustees, divisions, and subsidiaries, and predecessor and successor corporations and assigns (collectively, the "*Releasees*"). Executive, on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of Executive's respective heirs, family members, executors, agents, and assigns, hereby and forever releases the Releasees from, and agrees not to sue concerning, or in any manner to institute, prosecute, or pursue, any claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, or cause of action relating to any matters of any kind, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that Executive may possess against any of the Releasees arising from any omissions, acts, facts, or damages that have occurred up until and including the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, without limitation the following:

- (a) any and all claims relating to or arising from Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship;
- (b) any and all claims relating to, or arising from, Executive's right to purchase, or actual purchase of shares of stock of the Company, including, without limitation, any claims for fraud, misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of duty under applicable state corporate law, and securities fraud under any state or federal law;
- (c) any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment; termination in violation of public policy; discrimination; harassment; retaliation; breach of contract, both express and implied; breach of covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied; promissory estoppel; negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; fraud; negligent or intentional misrepresentation; negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage; unfair business practices; defamation; libel; slander; negligence; personal injury; assault; battery; invasion of privacy; false imprisonment; conversion; and disability benefits;
- (d) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute, including, but not limited to, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; the Civil Rights Act of 1991; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; the Equal Pay Act; the Fair Labor Standards Act; the Fair Credit Reporting Act; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of2002; [the California Family Rights Act]; [the California Labor Code]; [the California Workers' Compensation Act]; and [the California Fair Employment and Housing Act];

<sup>1</sup>References to California statutes will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated. Otherwise, statutes specific to the state in which Executive resides at the time of termination will be substituted.

- (e) any and all claims for violation of the federal, or any state, constitution;
- (f) any and all claims arising out of any other laws and regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination;
- (g) any claim for any loss, cost, damage, or expense arising out of any dispute over the non- withholding or other tax treatment of any of the proceeds received by Executive as a result of this Agreement; and
  - (h) any and all claims for attorneys' fees and costs.

Executive agrees that the release set forth in this <u>Section 3</u> (the "*Release*") will be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. The Release does not extend to any severance obligations due Executive under the Severance Agreement. The Release does not release claims

that cannot be released as a matter of law. Executive represents that Executive has made no assignment or transfer of any right, claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, cause of action, or other matter waived or released by this Section 3. Nothing in this Agreement waives Executive's rights to indemnification or any payments under any fiduciary insurance policy, if any, provided by any act or agreement of the Company, state or federal law or policy of insurance.

- 4. <u>Protected Rights</u>. Executive understands that nothing in Section 3 above, or otherwise in this Agreement, limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local government agency or commission ("*Government Agencies*"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to any Government Agencies.
- 5. [Acknowledgment of Waiver of Claims under ADEA. Executive acknowledges that Executive is waiving and releasing any rights Executive may have under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA") and that this waiver and release is knowing and voluntary. Executive agrees that this waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise under the ADEA after the Effective Date of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that the consideration given for this waiver and release Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which Executive was already entitled. Executive further acknowledges that Executive has been advised by this writing that (a) Executive should consult with an attorney *prior* to executing this Agreement; (b) Executive has at least 21 days within which to consider this Agreement; (c) Executive has 7 days following the execution of this Agreement by the parties to revoke the Agreement; (d) this Agreement will not be effective until the revocation period has expired; and (e) nothing in this Agreement prevents or precludes Executive from challenging or seeking a determination in good faith of the validity of this waiver under the ADEA, nor does it impose any condition precedent, penalties or costs for doing so, unless specifically authorized by federal law. In the event Executive signs this Agreement and delivers it to the Company in less than the 21-day period identified above, Executive hereby acknowledges that Executive has freely and voluntarily chosen to waive the time period allotted for considering this Agreement. Executive acknowledges and understands that revocation must be accomplished by a written notification to the Chief Legal Officer of the Company that is received prior to the Effective Date.]<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

6. [California Civil Code Section 1542. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and is familiar with the provisions of California Civil Code Section 1542, a statute that otherwise prohibits the release of unknown claims, which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

Executive, being aware of California Civil Code Section 1542, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have thereunder, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.

<u>Unknown Claims</u>. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and that Executive is familiar with the principle that a general release does not extend to claims that the releaser does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which, if known by him or her, must have materially affected his or her settlement with the releasee. Executive, being aware of this principle, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have to that effect, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.]<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup>If Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated, the first provision - "*California Civil Code Section 1542*" - will be included in this Agreement, otherwise the second provision - "*Unknown Claims*" - will be used.

- 7. <u>No Pending or Future Lawsuits</u>. Executive represents that Executive has no lawsuits, claims, or actions pending in Executive's name, or on behalf of any other person or entity, against the Company or any of the other Releasees. Executive also represents that Executive does not intend to bring any claims on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of any other person or entity against the Company or any of the other Releasees.
- 8. <u>Sufficiency of Consideration</u>. Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that Executive has received good and sufficient consideration for every promise, duty, release, obligation, agreement and right contained in this Release.
- 9. <u>Confidential Information</u>. Executive reaffirms and agrees to observe and abide by the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, specifically including the provisions therein regarding nondisclosure of the Company's trade secrets and confidential and proprietary information, which agreement will continue in force; *provided*, *however*, that: (a) as to any provisions regarding competition contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding competition contained in the Severance Agreement, the provisions of the Severance Agreement will control; (b) as to any provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in this Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement will control.
- 10. Return of Company Property; Passwords and Password-protected Documents. Executive confirms that Executive has returned to the Company in good working order all keys, files, records (and copies thereof), equipment (including, but not limited to, computer hardware, software and printers, wireless handheld devices, cellular phones and pagers), access or credit cards, Company identification, and any other Company-owned property in Executive's possession or control. Executive further confirms that Executive has cancelled all accounts for Executive's benefit, if any, in the Company's name, including, but not limited to, credit cards, telephone charge cards, cellular phone and/or pager accounts and computer accounts. Executive also confirms that Executive has delivered all passwords in use by Executive at the time of Executive's termination, a list of any documents that Executive created or of which Executive is otherwise aware that are password-protected, along with the password(s) necessary to access such password-protected documents.
- 11. <u>No Cooperation</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not knowingly encourage, counsel, or assist any attorneys or their clients in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints by any third party against any of the Releasees, unless under a subpoena or other court order to do so or as related directly to the ADEA waiver in this Agreement. If approached by anyone for counsel or assistance in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints against any of the Releasees, Executive will state no more than that Executive cannot provide any such counsel or assistance.

- 12. <u>Nondisparagement</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not in any way, directly or indirectly, do or say anything at any time which disparages the Company, its business interests or reputation, or that of any of the other Released Parties.
- 13. <u>No Admission of Liability</u>. Executive understands and acknowledges that this Agreement constitutes a compromise and settlement of any and all actual or potential disputed claims by Executive. No action taken by the Company hereto, either previously or in connection with this Agreement, will be deemed or construed to be (a) an admission of the truth or falsity of any actual or potential claims or (b) an acknowledgment or admission by the Company of any fault or liability whatsoever to Executive or to any third party.
- 14. <u>Solicitation of Employees</u>. Executive agrees that for a period of 12 months immediately following the Effective Date of this Agreement, Executive will not directly or indirectly (a) solicit, induce, recruit or encourage any of the Company's employees to leave their employment at the Company or (b) attempt to solicit, induce, recruit or encourage, either for Executive or for any other person or entity, any of the Company's employees to leave their employment.
- 15. <u>Costs</u>. The Parties will each bear their own costs, attorneys' fees and other fees incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement.
- 16. Arbitration. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ANY AND ALL DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, THEIR INTERPRETATION, AND ANY OF THE MATTERS HEREIN RELEASED, WILL BE SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION IN SAN MATEO COUNTY, BEFORE JUDICIAL ARBITRATION & MEDIATION SERVICES ("JAMS"), PURSUANT TO ITS EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION RULES & PROCEDURES ("JAMS RULES"). THE ARBITRATOR MAY GRANT INJUNCTIONS AND OTHER RELIEF IN SUCH DISPUTES. THE ARBITRATOR WILL ADMINISTER AND CONDUCT ANY ARBITRATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, INCLUDING THE CALIFORNIA CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE, AND THE ARBITRATOR WILL APPLY SUBSTANTIVE AND PROCEDURAL CALIFORNIA LAW TO ANY DISPUTE OR CLAIM, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY CONFLICT-OF-LAW PROVISIONS OF ANY JURISDICTION. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE JAMS RULES CONFLICT WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, CALIFORNIA LAW WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL BE FINAL, CONCLUSIVE, AND BINDING ON THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY ARBITRATION WILL BE ENTITLED TO INJUNCTIVE RELIEF IN ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO ENFORCE THE ARBITRATION AWARD. THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION WILL EACH PAY AN EQUAL SHARE OF THE COSTS AND EXPENSES OF SUCH ARBITRATION, AND EACH PARTY WILL SEPARATELY PAY FOR ITS RESPECTIVE COUNSEL FEES AND EXPENSES; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE ARBITRATOR WILL AWARD ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS TO THE PREVAILING PARTY, EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO HAVE ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM RESOLVED IN A COURT OF LAW BY A JUDGE OR JURY. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THIS SECTION WILL NOT PREVENT EITHER PARTY FROM SEEKING INJUNCTIVE RELIEF (OR ANY OTHER PROVISIONAL REMEDY) FROM ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE PARTIES AND THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THEIR DISPUTE RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE AGREEMENTS INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE. SHOULD ANY PART OF THE ARBITRATION AGREEMENT CONTAINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH CONFLICT WITH ANY OTHER ARBITRATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES, THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT WILL GOVERN. 4

<sup>4</sup>References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 17. <u>Authority</u>. The Company represents and warrants that the undersigned has the authority to act on behalf of the Company and to bind the Company and all who may claim through it to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has the capacity to act on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of all who might claim through Executive to bind them to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each Party warrants and represents that there are no liens or claims of lien or assignments in law or equity or otherwise of or against any of the claims or causes of action released herein.
- 18. <u>No Representations</u>. Executive represents that Executive has had the opportunity to consult with an attorney, and has carefully read and understands the scope and effect of the provisions of this Agreement. Executive has relied upon any representations or statements made by the Company that are not specifically set forth in this Agreement.
- 19. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision or any portion of any provision hereof or any surviving agreement made a part hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be illegal, unenforceable, or void, this Agreement will continue in full force and effect without said provision or portion of provision.
- 20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement represents the entire agreement and understanding between the Company and Executive concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's employment with and separation from the Company and the events leading thereto and associated therewith, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements and understandings concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's relationship with the Company, with the exception of the Severance Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement, and Executive's written equity compensation agreements with the Company.
- 21. <u>No Oral Modification</u>. This Agreement may only be amended in writing signed by Executive and the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard for choice-of-law provisions. Executive consents to personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the State of California. <sup>5</sup>

<sup>5</sup>References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

23. <u>Effective Date</u>. [Executive understands that this Agreement will be null and void if not executed by Executive within 21 days. Each Party has seven days after that Party signs this Agreement to revoke it. This Agreement will become effective on the eighth (8<sup>th</sup>) day after Executive signed this Agreement, so long as it has been signed by the Parties and has not been revoked by either Party before that date (the "*Effective Date*").]<sup>6</sup> *OR* [This Agreement will be effective after it has been signed or executed by both Parties (the "*Effective Date*")] <sup>7</sup>

<sup>6</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

<sup>7</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is under the age of 40 at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 24. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts and by facsimile, and each counterpart and facsimile will have the same force and effect as an original and will constitute an effective, binding agreement on the part of each of the undersigned.
- 25. <u>Voluntary Execution of Agreement</u>. Executive understands and agrees that Executive executed this Agreement voluntarily, without any duress or undue influence on the part or behalf of the Company or any third party, with the full intent of releasing all of Executive's claims against the Company and any of the other Releasees. Executive expressly acknowledges that:
  - (a) Executive has read this Agreement;

- (b) Executive has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of Executive's own choice or has elected not to retain legal counsel;
- (c) Executive understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement and of the releases it contains; and
- (d) Executive is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement.

\*\*\*\*

[Signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below.

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.	
	By:	
	Name:	
	Title:	
	Date:	
EXECUTIVE		
	(Signature)	
	D .	
	Date:	

## **VERACYTE, INC.**

## AMENDED AND RESTATED CHANGE OF CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the "*Agreement*") is made and entered into by and between John Hanna ("*Executive*") and Veracyte, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), effective as of July 1, 2019 (the "*Effective Date*"). This Agreement amends and restates the Change of Control and Severance Agreement by and between the Executive and the Company, effective as of October 23, 2018 (the "*Prior Agreement*").

## **RECITALS**

- 1. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "*Board*") believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (i) to assure that the Company will have the continued dedication and objectivity of Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat, or occurrence of a Change of Control and (ii) to provide Executive with an incentive to continue Executive's employment prior to a Change of Control and to motivate Executive to maximize the value of the Company upon a Change of Control for the benefit of its stockholders.
- 2. The Board believes that it is imperative to provide Executive with certain severance benefits upon Executive's termination of employment under certain circumstances. These benefits will provide Executive with enhanced financial security and incentive and encouragement to remain with the Company notwithstanding the possibility of a Change of Control.
  - 3. Certain capitalized terms used in the Agreement are defined in Section 6 below.

## **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. Term of Agreement. This Agreement will have an initial term of four (4) years commencing on March 1, 2017 (the "Initial Term"). On March 1, 2021, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional one (1) year terms (each an "Additional Term"), unless either party provides the other party with written notice of non-renewal at least sixty (60) days prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, if a Change of Control occurs when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the effective date of the Change of Control. If Executive becomes entitled to benefits under Section 3 during the term of this Agreement, the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.
- 2. <u>At-Will Employment</u>. The Company and Executive acknowledge that Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law. As an at-will employee, either the Company or the Executive may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause.
  - 3. Severance Benefits.

- (a) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Unrelated to a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and such termination occurs outside of the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Continuing Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid continuing payments of severance pay at a rate equal to Executive's base salary rate, as then in effect, for six (6) months from the date of such termination of employment to be paid periodically in accordance with the Company's normal payroll policies.
- (iii) Continuation Coverage. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of (A) a period of six (6) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(a)(iii), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to six (6) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (b) <u>Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason in Connection with a Change of Control</u>. If the Company terminates Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (excluding death or Disability) or if Executive resigns from such employment for Good Reason, and, in each case, such termination occurs during the Change of Control Period, then subject to Section 4, Executive will receive the following:
- (i) <u>Accrued Compensation</u>. The Company will pay Executive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.
- (ii) <u>Severance Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment (less applicable withholding taxes) equal to eighteen (18) months of Executive's annual base salary as in effect

immediately prior to Executive's termination date or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control. For the avoidance of doubt, if (x) Executive incurred a termination prior to a Change of Control that qualifies Executive for severance payments under Section 3(a)(ii); and (y) a Change of Control occurs within the two (2)-month period following Executive's termination of employment that qualifies Executive for the superior benefits under this Section 3(b)(ii), then Executive shall be entitled to a lump-sum payment of the amount calculated under this Section 3(b)(ii), less amounts already paid under Section 3(a)(ii) and such amount lump-sum amount shall be payable upon the later of: (A) the Change of Control, (B) the date the Release (as defined below) is effective and irrevocable; or (C) such later date required by Section 4(c).

- (iii) <u>Bonus Payment</u>. Executive will receive a lump-sum payment equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the higher of (A) the greater of (x) Executive's target bonus for the fiscal year in which the Change of Control occurs (as in effect immediately prior to the Change of Control) or (y) Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which Executive's termination of employment occurs, or (B) Executive's actual bonus for performance during the calendar year prior to the calendar year during which the termination of employment occurs. For avoidance of doubt, the amount paid to Executive pursuant to this Section 3(b)(iii) will not be prorated based on the actual amount of time Executive is employed by the Company during the fiscal year (or the relevant performance period if something different than a fiscal year) during which the termination occurs.
- (iv) <u>Continuation Coverage</u>. If Executive elects continuation coverage pursuant to COBRA within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents, then the Company will reimburse Executive for the COBRA premiums for such coverage (at the coverage levels in effect immediately prior to Executive's termination) until the earlier of(A) a period of eighteen (18) months from the date of termination or (B) the date upon which Executive and/or Executive's eligible dependents become covered under similar plans. The reimbursements will be made by the Company to Executive consistent with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policy. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 3(b)(iv), if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company will in lieu thereof provide to Executive a taxable monthly payment, payable on the last day of a given month, in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that Executive would be required to pay to continue Executive's group health coverage in effect on the termination of employment date (which amount will be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments will be made regardless of whether Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will commence on the month following Executive's termination of employment and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount equal to eighteen (18) payments. For the avoidance of doubt, the taxable payments in lieu of COBRA reimbursements may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to all applicable tax withholdings.
- (v) Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards. One hundred percent (100%) of Executive's then-outstanding and unvested Equity Awards will become vested in full. If, however, an outstanding Equity Award is to vest and/or the amount of the award to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria, then the Equity Award will vest as to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Equity Award assuming the performance criteria had been achieved at target levels for the relevant performance period(s).

- (c) <u>Voluntary Resignation; Termination for Cause</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company terminates (i) voluntarily by Executive (other than for Good Reason) or (ii) for Cause by the Company, then Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (d) <u>Disability; Death.</u> If the Company terminates Executive's employment as a result of Executive's Disability, or Executive's employment terminates due to Executive's death, then Executive will not be entitled to receive any other severance or other benefits, except for those (if any) as may then be established under the Company's then existing written severance and benefits plans and practices or pursuant to other written agreements with the Company.
- (e) <u>Exclusive Remedy</u>. In the event of a termination of Executive's employment as set forth in Section 3(a) or (b) of this Agreement, the provisions of Section 3 are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which Executive or the Company otherwise may be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, in equity, or under this Agreement (other than the payment of accrued but unpaid wages, as required by law, and any unreimbursed reimbursable expenses). Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon a termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

## 4. Conditions to Receipt of Severance

- (a) Release of Claims Agreement. The receipt of any severance payments or benefits (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) pursuant to this Agreement is subject to Executive signing and not revoking a separation agreement and release of claims in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "*Release*"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination of employment (the "*Release Deadline*"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under this Agreement. In no event will severance payments or benefits be paid or provided until the Release actually becomes effective and irrevocable.
- (b) <u>Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreements</u>. Executive's receipt of any payments or benefits under Section 3 (other than the accrued benefits set forth in either Sections 3(a)(i) or 3(b)(i)) will be subject to Executive continuing to comply with the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, dated on or about September 12, 2011, between the Company and Executive, as such agreement may be amended from time to time.

## (c) Section 409A.

(i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no severance pay or benefits to be paid or provided to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits, are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, and the final regulations and any guidance promulgated thereunder ("Section 409A") (together, the "Deferred Payments") will be paid or otherwise provided until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. Similarly, no severance payable to Executive, if any, pursuant to this Agreement that otherwise would be exempt from Section 409A pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9) will be payable until Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A.

- (ii) It is intended that none of the severance payments under this Agreement will constitute Deferred Payments but rather will be exempt from Section 409A as a payment that would fall within the "short-term deferral period" as described in Section 4(c)(iv) below or resulting from an involuntary separation from service as described in Section 4(c)(v) below. Any severance payments or benefits under this Agreement will be paid on, or, in the case of installments, will commence on, the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service, or, if later, such time as required by Section 4(c)(iii). Except as required by Section 4(c)(iii), any installment payments that would have been made to Executive during the sixty (60) day period immediately following Executive's separation from service but for the preceding sentence will be paid to Executive on the sixty-first (61st) day following Executive's separation from service and the remaining payments will be made as provided in this Agreement.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of Executive's termination (other than due to death), then the Deferred Payments, if any, that are payable within the first six (6) months following Executive's separation from service, will become payable on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date six (6) months and one (I) day following the date of Executive's separation from service. All subsequent Deferred Payments, if any, will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if Executive dies following Executive's separation from service, but before the six (6) month anniversary of the separation from service, then any payments delayed in accordance with this paragraph will be payable in a lump sum as soon as administratively practicable after the date of Executive's death and all other Deferred Payments will be payable in accordance with the payment schedule applicable to each payment or benefit. Each payment and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment under Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iv) Any amount paid under this Agreement that satisfies the requirements of the "short-term deferral" rule set forth in Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) of the Treasury Regulations will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (v) Any amount paid under this Agreement that qualifies as a payment made as a result of an involuntary separation from service pursuant to Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) of the Treasury Regulations that does not exceed the Section 409A Limit (as defined below) will not constitute Deferred Payments for purposes of clause (i) above.
- (vi) The foregoing provisions are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the severance payments and benefits to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. The Company and Executive agree to work together in good faith to consider amendments to this Agreement and to take such reasonable actions which are necessary, appropriate or desirable to avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition before actual payment to Executive under Section 409A.
- 5. <u>Limitation on Payments</u>. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Agreement or otherwise payable to Executive (i) constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section 5, would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then Executive's benefits under Section 3 will be either:
  - (a) delivered in full, or

(b) delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the excise tax imposed by Section 4999, results in the receipt by Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. If a reduction in severance and other benefits constituting "parachute payments" is necessary so that benefits are delivered to a lesser extent, reduction will occur in the following order: (i) reduction of cash payments; (ii) cancellation of awards granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" (within the meaning of Code Section 280G), (iii) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards; (iv) reduction of employee benefits. In the event that acceleration of vesting of equity award compensation is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of Executive's equity awards.

Unless the Company and Executive otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 5 will be made in writing by the Company's independent public accountants immediately prior to a Change of Control or such other person or entity to which the parties mutually agree (the "*Firm*"), whose determination will be conclusive and binding upon Executive and the Company. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 5, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section. The Company will bear all costs the Firm may incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 5.

- 6. <u>Definition of Terms</u>. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:
  - (a) Cause. "Cause" will mean:

Company;

(i) The willful or grossly negligent failure of the Executive to substantially perform his or her duties as an employee of the Company;

- (ii) Executive's commission of a gross misconduct which is injurious to the Company;
- (iii) Executive's breach of a material provision of any agreement between Executive and the Company;
- (iv) Executive's material and willful violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the
- (v) Executive's misappropriation or embezzlement of Company funds or Executive's act of fraud or dishonesty upon the Company; or
- (vi) Executive's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere, to a felony (other than motor vehicle offenses the effect of which do not materially impair Executive's performance of Executive's duties for the Company).

The Company will not terminate Executive's employment for Cause without first providing Executive with written notice specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for a Cause

termination and, with respect to clauses (i), (iii) and (iv), a reasonable opportunity to cure (to the extent curable) for a period of not less than ten (10) business days following such notice.

The determination as to whether Executive is being terminated for Cause will be made in good faith by the Board and will be final and binding on Executive. The foregoing definition does not in any way limit the Company's ability to terminate Executive's employment relationship at any time as provided in Section 2 above, and the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

- (b) <u>Change of Control</u>. "Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:
- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("*Person*"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change of Control; or
- (iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change of Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been

and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change of Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

- (c) <u>Change of Control Period</u>. "*Change of Control Period*" will mean the period beginning two (2) months prior to, and ending twelve (12) months following, a Change of Control.
  - (d) Code. "*Code*" will mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (e) <u>Disability</u>. "*Disability*" will mean that Executive has been unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months. Alternatively, Executive will be deemed disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration. Termination resulting from Disability may only be effected after at least thirty (30) days' written notice by the Company of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In the event that Executive resumes the performance of substantially all of Executive's duties hereunder before the termination of Executive's employment becomes effective, the notice of intent to terminate based on Disability will automatically be deemed to have been revoked.
- (f) <u>Equity Awards</u>. "*Equity Awards*" will mean Executive's outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance stock units and any other Company equity compensation awards.
- (g) <u>Good Reason</u>. "*Good Reason*" will mean termination of employment within forty-five (45) days following the expiration of any cure period (discussed below) following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without Executive's express written consent:
- (i) a material reduction of Executive's authorities, duties or responsibilities relative to Executive's authorities, duties or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction;
- (ii) a material reduction in Executive's base salary and/or target bonus opportunity, other than a reduction applicable to similarly situated employees generally that does not adversely affect Executive to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees;
- (iii) the relocation of Executive's principal place of performing his or her duties as an employee of the Company by more than fifty (50) miles; or
  - (iv) a successor of the Company as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof does not assume this Agreement.

In order for an event to qualify as Good Reason, Executive must not terminate employment with the Company without first providing the Company with written notice of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a reasonable cure period of not less than thirty (30) days following the end of such notice.

For purposes of the "Good Reason" definition, the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any subsidiary, parent, affiliate or successor thereto, if applicable.

(h) <u>Section 409A Limit</u>. "Section 409A Limit" will mean two (2) times the lesser of: Executive's annualized compensation based upon the annual rate of pay paid to Executive during the Executive's taxable year preceding the Executive's taxable year of Executive's termination of employment as determined under, and with such adjustments as are set forth in, Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii)(A)(l) and any Internal Revenue Service guidance issued with respect thereto; or (ii) the maximum amount that may be taken into account under a qualified plan pursuant to Section 401(a)(17) of the Code for the year in which Executive's employment is terminated.

### 7. Successors.

- (a) The Company's Successors. Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets will assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" will include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this Section 7(a) or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law.
- (b) <u>Executive's Successors</u>. The terms of this Agreement and all rights of Executive hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees.

## 8. Notice.

- (a) General. Notices and all other communications contemplated by this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when sent electronically or personally delivered when mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid or when delivered by a private courier service such as UPS, DHL or Federal Express that has tracking capability. In the case of Executive, notices will be sent to the e-mail address or addressed to Executive at the home address, in either case which Executive most recently communicated to the Company in writing. In the case of the Company, electronic notices will be sent to the e-mail address of the Chief Executive Officer and the General Counsel and mailed notices will be addressed to its corporate headquarters, and all notices will be directed to the attention of its Chief Executive Officer and General Counsel.
- (b) Notice of Termination. Any termination by the Company for Cause or by Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with Section 8(a) of this Agreement. Such notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than ninety (90) days after the giving of such notice).
- 9. <u>Resignation</u>. Upon the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all officer and/or director positions held at the Company and its affiliates voluntarily, without any further required action by Executive, as of the end of Executive's employment and Executive, at the Board's request, will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect Executive's resignation.

#### 10. Arbitration.

- (a) Arbitration. In consideration of Executive's employment with the Company, its promise to arbitrate all employment-related disputes, and Executive's receipt of the compensation, pay raises and other benefits paid to Executive by the Company, at present and in the future, Executive agrees that any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Executive's employment with the Company or termination thereof, including any breach of this Agreement, will be subject to binding arbitration under the Arbitration Rules set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1280 through 1294.2, including Section 1281.8 (the "Act"), and pursuant to California law. The Federal Arbitration Act will also apply with full force and effect, notwithstanding the application of procedural rules set forth under the Act.
- (b) <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. Disputes that Executive agrees to arbitrate, and thereby agrees to waive any right to a trial by jury, include any statutory claims under local, state, or federal law, including, but not limited to, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, the Sarbanes Oxley Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the California Family Rights Act, the California Labor Code, claims of harassment, discrimination, and wrongful termination, and any statutory or common law claims. Executive further understands that this Agreement to arbitrate also applies to any disputes that the Company may have with Executive.
- (c) Procedure. Executive agrees that any arbitration will be administered by the Judicial Arbitration & Mediation Services, Inc. ("JAMS"), pursuant to its Employment Arbitration Rules & Procedures (the "JAMS Rules"). The arbitrator will have the power to decide any motions brought by any party to the arbitration, including motions for summary judgment and/or adjudication, motions to dismiss and demurrers, and motions for class certification, prior to any arbitration hearing. The arbitrator will have the power to award any remedies available under applicable law, and the arbitrator will award attorneys' fees and costs to the prevailing party, except as prohibited by law. The Company will pay for any administrative or hearing fees charged by the administrator or JAMS, and all arbitrator's fees, except that Executive will pay any filing fees associated with any arbitration that Executive initiates, but only so much of the filing fee as Executive would have instead paid had Executive filed a complaint in a court of law. Executive agrees that the arbitrator will administer and conduct any arbitration in accordance with California law, including the California Code of Civil Procedure and the California Evidence Code, and that the arbitrator will apply substantive and procedural California law to any dispute or claim, without reference to the rules of conflict of law. To the extent that the JAMS Rules conflict with California law, California law will take precedence. The decision of the arbitrator will be in writing. Any arbitration under this Agreement will be conducted in San Mateo County, California.
- (d) <u>Remedy</u>. Except as provided by the Act, arbitration will be the sole, exclusive, and final remedy for any dispute between Executive and the Company. Accordingly, except as provided by the Act and this Agreement, neither Executive nor the Company will be permitted to pursue court action regarding claims that are subject to arbitration. Notwithstanding, the arbitrator will not have the authority to disregard or refuse to enforce any lawful Company policy, and the arbitrator will not order or require the Company to adopt a policy not otherwise required by law which the Company has not adopted.

- (e) <u>Administrative Relief.</u> Executive is not prohibited from pursuing an administrative claim with a local, state, or federal administrative body or government agency that is authorized to enforce or administer laws related to employment, including, but not limited to, the Department of Fair Employment and Housing, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, or the Workers' Compensation Board. However, Executive may not pursue court action regarding any such claim, except as permitted by law.
- (f) <u>Voluntary Nature of Agreement</u>. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive is executing this Agreement voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence by the Company or anyone else. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that Executive has carefully read this Agreement and that Executive has asked any questions needed for Executive to understand the terms, consequences and binding effect of this Agreement and fully understands it, including that *EXECUTIVE IS WAIVING EXECUTIVE'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL*. Finally, Executive agrees that Executive has been provided an opportunity to seek the advice of an attorney of Executive's choice before signing this Agreement.

## 11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) <u>No Duty to Mitigate</u>. Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any such payment be reduced by any earnings that Executive may receive from any other source.
- (b) <u>Waiver</u>. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by Executive and by an authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.
- (d) <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, undertakings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including, but not limited to, the Executive's Prior Agreement. No waiver, alteration, or modification of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be binding unless in writing and signed by duly authorized representatives of the parties hereto and which specifically mention this Agreement.
- (e) <u>Choice of Law</u>. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California (with the exception of its conflict of laws provisions). Any claims or legal actions by one party against the other arising out of the relationship between the parties contemplated herein (whether or not arising under this Agreement) will be commenced or maintained in any state or federal court located in the jurisdiction where Executive -resides, and Executive and the Company hereby submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any such court.
- (f) <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, which will remain in full force and effect.

- (g) <u>Withholding</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to withholding of applicable income, employment and other taxes.
- (h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has executed this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer, as of the day and year set forth below.

COMPANY

By: /s/ Bonnie Anderson

Title: Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Date: July 8, 2019

EXECUTIVE By: /s/ John Hanna

Title: Chief Commercial Officer

Date: July 9, 2019

VERACYTE, INC.

[signature page of the Change of Control and Severance Agreement]

### **EXHIBIT A**

#### FORM OF RELEASE OF CLAIMS

This release of claims (this "*Agreement*') is made by and between Veracyte, Inc. (the "*Company*"), and John Hanna ("*Executive*"). The Company and Executive are sometimes collectively referred to herein as the "*Parties*" and individually referred to as a "*Party*."

#### RECITALS

[WHEREAS, Executive signed a [	Confidential Information and	l Invention Assignment Agr	reement] with the Compa	ny on September
12, 2011 (the "Confidentiality Agreement"	);]			

**WHEREAS**, Executive signed an Amended and Restated Change of Control and Severance Agreement with the company on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "*Severance Agreement*"), which, among other things, provides for certain severance benefits to be paid to Executive by the Company upon the termination of Executive's employment;

**WHEREAS**, Executive was employed by the Company until \_\_\_\_\_\_, when Executive's employment was terminated ("*Termination Date*");

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with Section 4 of the Severance Agreement between the Company and Executive, Executive has agreed to enter into and not revoke a standard release of claims in favor of the Company as a condition to receiving the severance benefits described in the Severance Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties wish to resolve any and all disputes, claims, complaints, grievances, charges, actions, petitions and demands that Executive may have against the Company and any of the Releasees (as defined below), including, but not limited to, any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship.

**NOW THEREFORE**, for good and valuable consideration, including the mutual promises and covenants made herein, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

### **COVENANTS**

- 1. <u>Termination</u>. Executive's employment with the Company terminated on the Termination Date.
- 2. <u>Payment of Salary and Receipt of All Benefits</u>. Executive acknowledges and represents that, other than the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement, the Company has paid or provided all salary, wages, bonuses, accrued vacation/paid time off, premiums, leaves, housing allowances, relocation costs, interest, severance, outplacement costs, fees, reimbursable expenses, commissions, draws, stock, stock options or other equity awards (including restricted stock unit awards), vesting, and any and all other benefits and compensation due to Executive and that no other reimbursements or compensation are owed to Executive.
- 3. <u>Release of Claims</u>. Executive agrees that the consideration to be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Severance Agreement represents settlement in full of all outstanding

obligations owed to Executive by the Company and its current and former officers, directors, employees, agents, investors, attorneys, stockholders, administrators, affiliates, benefit plans, plan administrators, insurers, trustees, divisions, and subsidiaries, and predecessor and successor corporations and assigns (collectively, the "*Releasees*"). Executive, on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of Executive's respective heirs, family members, executors, agents, and assigns, hereby and forever releases the Releasees from, and agrees not to sue concerning, or in any manner to institute, prosecute, or pursue, any claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, or cause of action relating to any matters of any kind, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that Executive may possess against any of the Releasees arising from any omissions, acts, facts, or damages that have occurred up until and including the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, without limitation the following:

- (a) any and all claims relating to or arising from Executive's employment relationship with the Company and the termination of that relationship;
- (b) any and all claims relating to, or arising from, Executive's right to purchase, or actual purchase of shares of stock of the Company, including, without limitation, any claims for fraud, misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of duty under applicable state corporate law, and securities fraud under any state or federal law;
- (c) any and all claims for wrongful discharge of employment; termination in violation of public policy; discrimination; harassment; retaliation; breach of contract, both express and implied; breach of covenant of good faith and fair dealing, both express and implied; promissory estoppel; negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; fraud; negligent or intentional misrepresentation; negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage; unfair business practices; defamation; libel; slander; negligence; personal injury; assault; battery; invasion of privacy; false imprisonment; conversion; and disability benefits;
- (d) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute, including, but not limited to, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; the Civil Rights Act of 1991; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; the Equal Pay Act; the Fair Labor Standards Act; the Fair Credit Reporting Act; the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of2002; [the California Family Rights Act]; [the California Labor Code]; [the California Workers' Compensation Act]; and [the California Fair Employment and Housing Act];

<sup>1</sup>References to California statutes will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated. Otherwise, statutes specific to the state in which Executive resides at the time of termination will be substituted.

- (e) any and all claims for violation of the federal, or any state, constitution;
- (f) any and all claims arising out of any other laws and regulations relating to employment or employment discrimination;
- (g) any claim for any loss, cost, damage, or expense arising out of any dispute over the non- withholding or other tax treatment of any of the proceeds received by Executive as a result of this Agreement; and
  - (h) any and all claims for attorneys' fees and costs.

Executive agrees that the release set forth in this <u>Section 3</u> (the "*Release*") will be and remain in effect in all respects as a complete general release as to the matters released. The Release does not extend to any severance obligations due Executive under the Severance Agreement. The Release does not release claims

that cannot be released as a matter of law. Executive represents that Executive has made no assignment or transfer of any right, claim, complaint, charge, duty, obligation, demand, cause of action, or other matter waived or released by this Section 3. Nothing in this Agreement waives Executive's rights to indemnification or any payments under any fiduciary insurance policy, if any, provided by any act or agreement of the Company, state or federal law or policy of insurance.

- 4. <u>Protected Rights</u>. Executive understands that nothing in Section 3 above, or otherwise in this Agreement, limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local government agency or commission ("*Government Agencies*"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to any Government Agencies.
- 5. [Acknowledgment of Waiver of Claims under ADEA. Executive acknowledges that Executive is waiving and releasing any rights Executive may have under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA") and that this waiver and release is knowing and voluntary. Executive agrees that this waiver and release does not apply to any rights or claims that may arise under the ADEA after the Effective Date of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that the consideration given for this waiver and release Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which Executive was already entitled. Executive further acknowledges that Executive has been advised by this writing that (a) Executive should consult with an attorney *prior* to executing this Agreement; (b) Executive has at least 21 days within which to consider this Agreement; (c) Executive has 7 days following the execution of this Agreement by the parties to revoke the Agreement; (d) this Agreement will not be effective until the revocation period has expired; and (e) nothing in this Agreement prevents or precludes Executive from challenging or seeking a determination in good faith of the validity of this waiver under the ADEA, nor does it impose any condition precedent, penalties or costs for doing so, unless specifically authorized by federal law. In the event Executive signs this Agreement and delivers it to the Company in less than the 21-day period identified above, Executive hereby acknowledges that Executive has freely and voluntarily chosen to waive the time period allotted for considering this Agreement. Executive acknowledges and understands that revocation must be accomplished by a written notification to the Chief Legal Officer of the Company that is received prior to the Effective Date.]<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

6. [California Civil Code Section 1542. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and is familiar with the provisions of California Civil Code Section 1542, a statute that otherwise prohibits the release of unknown claims, which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

Executive, being aware of California Civil Code Section 1542, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have thereunder, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.

<u>Unknown Claims</u>. Executive acknowledges that Executive has been advised to consult with legal counsel and that Executive is familiar with the principle that a general release does not extend to claims that the releaser does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which, if known by him or her, must have materially affected his or her settlement with the releasee. Executive, being aware of this principle, agrees to expressly waive any rights Executive may have to that effect, as well as under any other statute or common law principles of similar effect.]<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup>If Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated, the first provision - "California Civil Code Section 1542" - will be included in this Agreement, otherwise the second provision - "Unknown Claims" - will be used.

- 7. <u>No Pending or Future Lawsuits</u>. Executive represents that Executive has no lawsuits, claims, or actions pending in Executive's name, or on behalf of any other person or entity, against the Company or any of the other Releasees. Executive also represents that Executive does not intend to bring any claims on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of any other person or entity against the Company or any of the other Releasees.
- 8. <u>Sufficiency of Consideration</u>. Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that Executive has received good and sufficient consideration for every promise, duty, release, obligation, agreement and right contained in this Release.
- 9. <u>Confidential Information</u>. Executive reaffirms and agrees to observe and abide by the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, specifically including the provisions therein regarding nondisclosure of the Company's trade secrets and confidential and proprietary information, which agreement will continue in force; *provided*, *however*, that: (a) as to any provisions regarding competition contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding competition contained in the Severance Agreement, the provisions of the Severance Agreement will control; (b) as to any provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in the Confidentiality Agreement that conflict with the provisions regarding solicitation of employees contained in this Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement will control.
- 10. Return of Company Property; Passwords and Password-protected Documents. Executive confirms that Executive has returned to the Company in good working order all keys, files, records (and copies thereof), equipment (including, but not limited to, computer hardware, software and printers, wireless handheld devices, cellular phones and pagers), access or credit cards, Company identification, and any other Company-owned property in Executive's possession or control. Executive further confirms that Executive has cancelled all accounts for Executive's benefit, if any, in the Company's name, including, but not limited to, credit cards, telephone charge cards, cellular phone and/or pager accounts and computer accounts. Executive also confirms that Executive has delivered all passwords in use by Executive at the time of Executive's termination, a list of any documents that Executive created or of which Executive is otherwise aware that are password-protected, along with the password(s) necessary to access such password-protected documents.
- 11. <u>No Cooperation</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not knowingly encourage, counsel, or assist any attorneys or their clients in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints by any third party against any of the Releasees, unless under a subpoena or other court order to do so or as related directly to the ADEA waiver in this Agreement. If approached by anyone for counsel or assistance in the presentation or prosecution of any disputes, differences, grievances, claims, charges, or complaints against any of the Releasees, Executive will state no more than that Executive cannot provide any such counsel or assistance.

- 12. <u>Nondisparagement</u>. Executive agrees that Executive will not in any way, directly or indirectly, do or say anything at any time which disparages the Company, its business interests or reputation, or that of any of the other Released Parties.
- 13. <u>No Admission of Liability</u>. Executive understands and acknowledges that this Agreement constitutes a compromise and settlement of any and all actual or potential disputed claims by Executive. No action taken by the Company hereto, either previously or in connection with this Agreement, will be deemed or construed to be (a) an admission of the truth or falsity of any actual or potential claims or (b) an acknowledgment or admission by the Company of any fault or liability whatsoever to Executive or to any third party.
- 14. <u>Solicitation of Employees</u>. Executive agrees that for a period of 12 months immediately following the Effective Date of this Agreement, Executive will not directly or indirectly (a) solicit, induce, recruit or encourage any of the Company's employees to leave their employment at the Company or (b) attempt to solicit, induce, recruit or encourage, either for Executive or for any other person or entity, any of the Company's employees to leave their employment.
- 15. <u>Costs</u>. The Parties will each bear their own costs, attorneys' fees and other fees incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement.
- Arbitration. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ANY AND ALL DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, THEIR INTERPRETATION, AND ANY OF THE MATTERS HEREIN RELEASED, WILL BE SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION IN SAN MATEO COUNTY, BEFORE JUDICIAL ARBITRATION & MEDIATION SERVICES ("JAMS"), PURSUANT TO ITS EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION RULES & PROCEDURES ("JAMS RULES"). THE ARBITRATOR MAY GRANT INJUNCTIONS AND OTHER RELIEF IN SUCH DISPUTES. THE ARBITRATOR WILL ADMINISTER AND CONDUCT ANY ARBITRATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, INCLUDING THE CALIFORNIA CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE, AND THE ARBITRATOR WILL APPLY SUBSTANTIVE AND PROCEDURAL CALIFORNIA LAW TO ANY DISPUTE OR CLAIM, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY CONFLICT-OF-LAW PROVISIONS OF ANY JURISDICTION. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE JAMS RULES CONFLICT WITH CALIFORNIA LAW, CALIFORNIA LAW WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL BE FINAL, CONCLUSIVE, AND BINDING ON THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THE PREVAILING PARTY IN ANY ARBITRATION WILL BE ENTITLED TO INJUNCTIVE RELIEF IN ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO ENFORCE THE ARBITRATION AWARD. THE PARTIES TO THE ARBITRATION WILL EACH PAY AN EQUAL SHARE OF THE COSTS AND EXPENSES OF SUCH ARBITRATION, AND EACH PARTY WILL SEPARATELY PAY FOR ITS RESPECTIVE COUNSEL FEES AND EXPENSES; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE ARBITRATOR WILL AWARD ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS TO THE PREVAILING PARTY, EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO HAVE ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM RESOLVED IN A COURT OF LAW BY A JUDGE OR JURY. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THIS SECTION WILL NOT PREVENT EITHER PARTY FROM SEEKING INJUNCTIVE RELIEF (OR ANY OTHER PROVISIONAL REMEDY) FROM ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE PARTIES AND THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THEIR DISPUTE RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE AGREEMENTS INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE. SHOULD ANY PART OF THE ARBITRATION AGREEMENT CONTAINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH CONFLICT WITH ANY OTHER ARBITRATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES, THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT WILL GOVERN. 4

<sup>4</sup>References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 17. <u>Authority</u>. The Company represents and warrants that the undersigned has the authority to act on behalf of the Company and to bind the Company and all who may claim through it to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Executive represents and warrants that Executive has the capacity to act on Executive's own behalf and on behalf of all who might claim through Executive to bind them to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each Party warrants and represents that there are no liens or claims of lien or assignments in law or equity or otherwise of or against any of the claims or causes of action released herein.
- 18. <u>No Representations</u>. Executive represents that Executive has had the opportunity to consult with an attorney, and has carefully read and understands the scope and effect of the provisions of this Agreement. Executive has relied upon any representations or statements made by the Company that are not specifically set forth in this Agreement.
- 19. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision or any portion of any provision hereof or any surviving agreement made a part hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be illegal, unenforceable, or void, this Agreement will continue in full force and effect without said provision or portion of provision.
- 20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement represents the entire agreement and understanding between the Company and Executive concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's employment with and separation from the Company and the events leading thereto and associated therewith, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements and understandings concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and Executive's relationship with the Company, with the exception of the Severance Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement, and Executive's written equity compensation agreements with the Company.
- 21. <u>No Oral Modification</u>. This Agreement may only be amended in writing signed by Executive and the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California, without regard for choice-of-law provisions. Executive consents to personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the State of California. <sup>5</sup>

<sup>5</sup>References to California will only be included in this Agreement if Executive resides in California at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

23. <u>Effective Date</u>. [Executive understands that this Agreement will be null and void if not executed by Executive within 21 days. Each Party has seven days after that Party signs this Agreement to revoke it. This Agreement will become effective on the eighth (8<sup>th</sup>) day after Executive signed this Agreement, so long as it has been signed by the Parties and has not been revoked by either Party before that date (the "*Effective Date*").]<sup>6</sup> *OR* [This Agreement will be effective after it has been signed or executed by both Parties (the "*Effective Date*")]<sup>7</sup>

<sup>6</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is age 40 or older at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

<sup>7</sup>This provision will only be included in this Agreement if Executive is under the age of 40 at the time Executive's employment relationship is terminated.

- 24. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts and by facsimile, and each counterpart and facsimile will have the same force and effect as an original and will constitute an effective, binding agreement on the part of each of the undersigned.
- 25. <u>Voluntary Execution of Agreement</u>. Executive understands and agrees that Executive executed this Agreement voluntarily, without any duress or undue influence on the part or behalf of the Company or any third party, with the full intent of releasing all of Executive's claims against the Company and any of the other Releasees. Executive expressly acknowledges that:
  - (a) Executive has read this Agreement;

- (b) Executive has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of Executive's own choice or has elected not to retain legal counsel;
- (c) Executive understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement and of the releases it contains; and
- (d) Executive is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement.

\*\*\*\*

[Signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below.

COMPANY	VERACYTE, INC.	
	By:	
	Name:	
	Title:	
	Date:	
EXECUTIVE		
	(Signature)	
	Date:	

## PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

#### I, Bonnie H. Anderson, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Veracyte, Inc. for the quarter ended June 30, 2019;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 30, 2019

/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson

Bonnie H. Anderson

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

## PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

#### I, Keith Kennedy, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Veracyte, Inc. for the quarter ended June 30, 2019;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 30, 2019

/s/ Keith Kennedy

Keith Kennedy Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the quarterly report of Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: July 30, 2019

/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson

Bonnie H. Anderson Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the quarterly report of Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: July 30, 2019

/s/ Keith Kennedy

Keith Kennedy Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)